

# Cocker's ARITHMETICK:

BEING

A plain and familiar Method, suitable to the meanest Capacity, for the full understanding of that incomparable Art, as it is now taught by the ablest School-masters in City and Country.

COMPOS'D,

By EDWARD COCKER, late Practitioner in the Arts of Writing, Arithmetick, and Engraving. Being that so long since promised to the World.

Perused and Published,

By JOHN HAWKINS, Writing-Master near St. George's Church in Southwark, by the Author's correct Copy, and commended to the World by many eminent Mathematicians and Writing-Masters in and near London.

---

The FORTY SECOND EDITION, carefully Corrected and Amended.

---

Licensed Sept. 3. 1677. Roger L'Estrange.

---

LONDON: Printed for H. TRACY, at the  
Three Bibles on London-Bridge, 1725.

---

*Just Publish'd,*

1. **T**HE Marrow of the Mathematicks made plain and easy ; containing the Doctrines of Arithmetick, Geometry, Astronomy, Gauging, the Use of the Sector, Surveying, Dialling, and the Art of Navigation. Illustrated with Cuts for the better Explanation of the whole Matter, after a new compendious easy Method. To which is added, Measuring Surfaces and Solids, such as Planks, Timber, Stone ; and Joyners, Carpenters, Bricklayers, Glasiers, Painters, and Paviers Work ; each Proposition being wrought Vulgarly, Decimally, Practically, and Instrumentally. With a small Tract of Gauging Wine, Ale, or Malt, without Inches or Division, by which any one may Gauge Ten Backs or Floors of Malt in the same Time another shall Gauge One by the Way now used. Altogether New. By *W. Pickering*. Price 2 s.

2. *Tachygraphy* : The most exact and compendious Method of short and swift Writing, that hath ever been publish'd by any. By *Tho. Shelton*. Approved of by both Universities. Price 1 s.

3. *Zeiglography* ; or a new Art of short Writing, never before publish'd ; more easy exact short and speedy than any before publish'd. By *Tho. Shelton*. Price 1 s.

All printed for *H. Tracy* at the Three Bibles on London Bridge.





TO his much honoured Friends Man-  
waring Davies of the Inner-Temple,  
Esq; and Mr. Humphry Davies of St. Mary  
Newington Butts, in the County of Surry.

John Hawkins, (as an Acknowledgment  
of Unmerited Favours) humbly Dedicateth this *Manual of Arithmetick*.

Lately publish'd the Two following Books,

THE Youth's Guide to the Latin Tongue, or an Ex-  
plication of Propria quæ maribus, Quæ genus, and  
As in præsentî, wherein the Rules are made plain and  
easy to the Capacity of young Learners, by a new Verbal  
Translation, the Examples declin'd, and the Sense illustra-  
ted with useful Notes and Observations from the best Gram-  
marians. By the Reverend Mr. Dyche, Master of the  
Free School at Stratford. Price 1 s.

2. The Sector and plain Scale compar'd; containing, 1<sup>st</sup>,  
the Description of all the Lines upon the Sector and plain  
Scales. 2. The true Use of the Sector made plain and easy  
in several Geometrical Problems, and in all the Cases of  
Right lin'd Trigonometry. 3. All the preceding Geometri-  
cal Problems and Cases of Right lin'd Trigonometry, compar-  
ed by the plain Scale, and proved by Mr. Gunter's Scale.  
4. All the preceding Cases of Right lin'd Trigonometry,  
performed Arithmetically without the Help of any sort of  
Tables. To which is annexed so much of Decimal Arithme-  
tick, and the Extraction of the Square Root, as is necessary  
for the working Arithmetical Trigonometry. The Second  
Edition. By Roger Rea. Price 1 s. 6 d.

Both printed for H. Tracy, at the Three Bibles on Lon-  
don Bridge.

To the READER.

*Courteous Reader,*

**I** HAVING had the Happiness of an intimate Acquaintance with Mr. Cocker in his Life-time, often solicited him to remember his Promise to the World, of Publishing his *Arithmetick*; but (for Reasons best known to himself) he refus'd it; and (after his Death) the Copy falling accidentally into my Hands, I thought it not convenient to smother a Work of so considerable a Moment, not questioning but it might be as kindly accepted, as if it had been presented by his own Hand. The Method is familiar and easy, discovering as well the Theorick as the Practick of that necessary Art of *Vulgar Arithmetick*. And in this new Edition there are many remarkable Alterations for the Benefit of the Teacher or Learner, which I hope will be very acceptable to the World: I have also performed my Promise in Publishing the *Decimal Arithmetick*, which finds Encouragement to my Expectation, and the Booksellers too. I am,

*Thine to serve thee,*

*John Hawkins.*

Mr.

\* \* \* \* \*

## Mr. Edward Cocker's

### PROEME or PREFACE.

**B***Y the sacred Influence of Divine Providence, I have been instrumental to the Benefit of many by Vertue of those useful Arts Writing and Engraving: And do now with the same wonted Alacrity, cast this my Arithmetical Mite into the publick Treasury, beseeching the Almighty to grant the like Blessing to these as to my former Labours.*

Seven Sciences supremely excellent,  
Are the chief Stars in *Wisdom's* Firmament :  
Whereof *Arithmetick* is one, whose Worth  
The Beams of Profits and Delights shine forth ;  
This crowns the rest, This makes Man's Mind com-  
pleat ;  
This treats of Numbers, and of This we treat.

*I have been often desired, by my intimate Friends, to publish something on this Subject ; who, in a pleasing Freedom, have signified to me, That they expected it would be extraordinary. How far I have answer'd their Expectation,*

## The Proeme or Preface.

*pectation, I know not ; but this I know, That I have designed this Work not extraordinary abstruse or profound ; but have, by all Means possible within the Circumference of my Capacity, endeavoured to render it extraordinary useful to all those, whose Occasions shall induce them to make use of Numbers. If it be objected, That the Books already published, treating of Numbers, are innumerable ; I answer, That's but a small Wonder, since the Art is infinite. But that there should be so many excellent Tracts of Practical Arithmetick extant, and little practis'd, is to me a great Wonder ; knowing that as Merchandize is the Life of the Weal-publick, so Practical Arithmetick is the Soul of Merchandize. Therefore I do ingenuously profess, That in the Beginning of this Undertaking, the numerous Concerns of the honoured Merchant first possesseth my Consideration : And how far I have accommodated this Composition for his most worthy Service, let his own profitable Experience be Judge.*

*Secondly, For your Service, most excellent Professors, whose Understandings soar to the Sublimity of the Theory and Practice of this Noble Science, was this Arithmetical Treatise Composed ;*

## The Proeme or Preface.

*Composed ; which you may please to employ as a Monitor to instruct your young Tyroes, and thereby take Occasion to reserve your precious Moments, which might be exhausted that Way, for your more important Affairs.*

Thirdly, For you, the ingenious Off-spring of happy Parents, who will willingly pay the full Price of Industry and Exercise for those Arts and choice Accomplishments, which may contribute to the Felicity of your future State : For you, I say, (ingenious Practitioners) was this Work composed, which may prove the Pleasure of your Youth, and the Glory of your Age.

Lastly, For you, the pretended Numerists of this Vapouring Age, who are more disingenuously Witty to propound unnecessary Questions, than ingenuously Judicious to resolve such as are necessary ; for you was this Book composed and published, if you will deny your selves so much as not to invert the Streams of your Ingenuity, but by studiously conferring with the Notes, Names, Orders, Progress, Species, Properties, Proprieties, Proportions, Powers, Affections and Applications of Numbers delivered herein, become such Artists indeed, as you now only seem to be.



## The Proeme or Preface.

*be. This Arithmetick ingeniously observed and diligently practised, will turn to good Account to all that shall be concerned in Accompts; since all its Rules are groundd on Verity, and delivered with Sincerity; the Examples built up gradually from the smallest Consideration to the greatest; and all the Problems or Propositions, well weighd, pertinent, and clear, and not one of them throughout the Tract taken upon Trust; therefore now,*

*Zoilus and Momus, lie you down and die,  
For these Inventions your whole force defie.*

*Edward Cocker.*

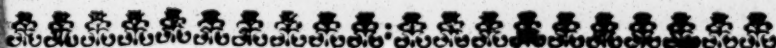
**Courteous**

Courteous Reader,

**B**EING well acquainted with the deceased Author, and finding him knowing and studious in the Mysteries of Numbers and Algebra, of which he had some choice Manuscripts, and a great Collection of printed Authors in several Languages, I doubt not but he hath writ his Arithmetick suitable to his own Preface, and worthy Acceptation; which I thought fit to certify on a Request to that Purpose made to him that wisheth thy Welfare, and the Progress of Arts.

John Collens.

Novemb. 27. 1677.



*This Manual of Arithmetick is recommended to the World by Us whose Names are subscribed, viz.*

Mr. John Collens	} <i>Matth.</i>
Mr. James Atkinson	
Mr. Peter Perkins	
Mr. Rich. Lawrence, Sen.	
Mr. Eleazar Wigan	
Mr. Rich. Noble of Guilford	
Mr. William Norgate	

Mr. William Maſon
Mr. Stephen Thomas
Mr. Peter Storey
Mr. Benj. Tinchbourn
Mr. Joſeph Symmonds
Mr. Jerem. Milles
Mr. Joſiah Cuſſley
Mr. John Hawkins

*And generally Approved by all Ingenious Artists.*

# A Table of the CONTENTS of this Book.

	Chap.	Pag.
<b>N</b> otation of Numbers	1	1
Of the natural division of Integers, and the denomination of their parts	2	10
Of the Species or Kinds of Arithmetick	3	17
Of the Addition of Whole Numbers	4	17
Of Subtraction of Whole Numbers	5	25
Of Multiplication of Whole Numbers	6	34
Of Division of whole Numbers	7	42
Of Reduction	8	60
Of Comparative Arithmetick, viz. the Relation of Numbers one to another	9	88
The single Rule of 3 Direct	10	91
The single Rule of 3 Inverse	11	111
The double Rule of 3 Direct	12	118
The double Rule of 3 Inverse	13	123
The Rule of 3 composed of 5 Numbers	14	126
Single Fellowship	15	128
Double Fellowship	16	132
Alligation Medial	17	134
Alligation Alternate	18	136
Reduction of Vulgar Fractions	19	144
Addition of Vulgar Fractions	20	152
Subtraction of Vulgar Fractions	21	154
Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions	22	156
Division of Vulgar Fractions	23	157
The Rule of 3 Direct in Vulgar Fractions	24	159
The Rule of 3 Inverse in Vulgar Fractions	25	161
Rules of Practice	26	162
The Rule of Barter	27	175
Questions in Loss and Gain	28	177
Equation of Payments	29	180
Exchange	30	183
Single Position	31	187
Double Position	32	188

C H A P. I.

Notation of Numbers.



*Rithmetick* is an Art of Numbering or Knowledge, which teacheth to number well. And there are divers Species and Kinds of *Arithmetick* and *Geometry*, the which we do intend to treat of in order; applying the Principles of the one to the Definition of the other. For as Greatness

is the Subject of *Geometry*, so Number is the Subject of *Arithmetick*; and if so, then their first Principles and chief Fundamentals, must have like Definitions; or at least some Congruency.

2. Number is that, by which the Quantity of any thing is express'd or number'd; as the Unit is the Number by which the Quantity of the Thing is express'd or said to be one, and two by which it is nam'd two, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  half, by which it is nam'd or call'd half, and the Root of 3 by which it is called the Root of 3; the like of any other.

3. Hence it is that Unit is Number; for the Part is of the same Matter that is his whole, the Unit is part of the Multitude of Units, therefore the Unit is of the same Matter that is the Multitude of Units; but the Matter of the Multitude of Units is Number, therefore the Matter of Unit is Number; for else, if from a Number given no Number be subtracted, the Number given remaineth; as suppose 3 the given, if as some suppose, 1 be no Number, then if you subtract 1 from 3, there must remain 3 still; which is very absurd.

4. Hence it will be convenient to examine from whence Number hath its Rise or Beginning. Most Authors

thors maintain, that *Unit* is the Beginning of *Number*, and it self no *Number*; but looking upon the Principles and Definitions in the first Rudiments of Geometry, we shall find that the Definition of a *Point* is in no way congruous with the Definition of an *Unit* in Arithmetick; and therefore *One* or *Unit* must be in the Bounds or Limits of *Number*, and consequently the Beginning of *Number* is not to be found in the *Number One*; wherefore we make *Number* and *Magnitude* congruent in Principles, and like in Definitions, we make and constitute a *Cypher* to be the Beginning of *Number*, or rather the Medium between increasing and decreasing *Numbers*, commonly called absolute or whole *Numbers*, and negative and fractional *Numbers*, between which nothing can be imagin'd more agreeable to the Definition of a *Point* in Geometry; for as a *Point* is an Adjunct of a *Line*, and it self no *Line*, so is a (o) *Cypher* an Adjunct of *Number*, and it self no *Number*: And as a *Point* in Geometry cannot be divided or increas'd into *Parts*: So likewise (o) cannot be divided or increas'd into *Parts*; for as many *Points*, tho' in *Number* infinite, do make no *Line*, so many (o) *Cyphers*, though in *Number* infinite, do make no *Number*. For the *Line* A B

A ————— B

cannot be increas'd by the Addition of the point C, neither can the *Number* D be increased by the Addition of the (o) *Cypher* E, for if you add Nothing to 6, the Sum will be 6 (o) *Cypher*, neither increasing nor diminishing the *Number* 6; but if it be granted that A B be extended or prolonged to the *Point* C, so that A C be made a continu'd *Line*, then A B is increas'd

C

D 6

E 0

—

Sum 6

A — E — C

D E | 60

6 0 |

by the Addition of the point C. In like manner, if we grant D (o) be prolong'd to E (o) so that DE (6o) be a continu'd *Number*, making 60, then 6 is augmented by the Aid of (o) as the constituting the *Number* (6o) *Sixty*; and furthermore that *One* or *Unit* is

material



material and a Number, and that (o) is the Beginning of Number is prov'd by all Authors, altho' directly; for the Tables of Sines and Tangents prove one Degree to be a Number, because the Sine of 1 Degree is 174524 (the Radius being 10000000) and the Beginning of that Table is (o) and it answereth 00000, &c.

5. Hence it is that Number is not Quantity discontinu'd, for all that which is but one Quantity, is not Quantity disjunct, (60) sixty as it is a number, is one Quantity, viz. one Number (60) sixty; therefore as it is Number, it is not Quantity disjunct; for Number is one such Thing in Magnitude, as Humidity in Water; for as Humidity extends itself thro' all and every part of Water, so Number related to Magnitude, doth extend itself through all and every part of Magnitude. Also, as continu'd Water doth answer continu'd Humidity, so to a continu'd Magnitude doth answer a continu'd Number. As the continued Humidity of an intire Water, suffereth the same Division and Distinction that his Water doth; so the continued Number suffereth the same Division and Distinction that his Magnitude doth. And thus much concerning the Definition and Principles of Number and Magnitude: We come now to treat of

6. The Characters or Notes by which Numbers are signify'd, or by which a Number is ordinarily express'd; and they are these, viz. (o) Cypher or Nothing, 1 One, 2 Two, 3 Three, 4 Four, 5 Five, 6 Six, 7 Seven, 8 Eight, 9 Nine. The Cypher, which tho' of it self expresseth not any certain or known Quantity, yet is the Beginning or Root of Number, and the other Nine Figures are call'd significant Figures or Digits.

7. In Number of any sort, two Things are to be consider'd, viz. *Notation* and *Numeration*.

8. *Notation* teacheth how to describe any Number by certain Notes and Characters, and to declare the Value thereof being so describ'd, and that is by Degrees and Periods.

9. A Degree consists of three Figures, viz. of three Places, comprehending Units, Tens, and Hundreds; so

365 is a Degree, and the first Figure (5) on the Right Hand, stands simply for his own Value, being Units, or so many Ones, *viz.* Five; the second in order from the Right, signifies as many times Ten as there are Units contained in it, *viz.* sixty; the third in the same order signifies so many Hundreds as it contains Units, so will the expression of the Number be Three hundred sixty five, &c.

10. A Period is when a Number consists of more than three Figures or Places, and whose proper Order is to prick every third Place, beginning at the Right Hand, and so on to the Left; so the Number 63452 being given, it will be distinguish'd thus, 63.452, and expressed thus, Sixty three thousand, four hundred fifty two; likewise 4.578.236.782, being distinguished as you see, will be express'd thus; Four thousand, five hundred seventy eight Millions, two hundred thirty six thousand, seven hundred eighty two.

11. Number is either Absolute or Negative.

12. Absolute, or Intire, Whole, Increasing Number, is that which by annexing another Figure or Cypher, it becomes ten times as much as it stood for before; and if two Figures or Cyphers be annex'd, it makes an hundred times as much as it stood for before, &c. As if you annex to the Figure 6 a Cypher, then it will become (60) sixty; so if two Cyphers are annexed, then it will be (600) six hundred, and if you do annex to it a (4) four, then it will be (64) sixty four; and if you annex (78) seventy eight, it will be then (678) six hundred seventy eight, &c.

13. A Negative, or Broken Fractional, Decreasing Number, is that which by prefixing a Point or Prick toward the Left hand, its Value is decreased from so many Units, to so many tenth parts of any Thing, and if a Point and (0) Cypher, or Digit, be prefixed, it will be then so many hundred parts; and if a Point and two Cyphers or Digits be prefixed, its Value is decreased to be so many thousandth parts, as if you would prefix before the Figure 3 a Point (.) or prick thus, (.3)

it is then decreased from 3 Units or 3 Integers, to 3 tenth parts of an Unit or Integer: And if you prefix an Unit and Cypher thus (.03) it is decreased from 3 Integers to 3 hundred parts of an Integer, and by this means 5 l. absolute, by prefixing of a point, will be decreased to 55 l. negative, which is 5 tenth parts of a Pound, equal in value to ten shillings; and so by prefixing of more Cyphers or Digits, its Value is decreased in a decuple proportion *ad infinitum*. As in the following Scheme, or rather Order of Numbers, we have placed (o) Cypher in its due Place and Order, as it is in the Beginning and Medium of Number; foregoing from (o) towards the Left hand, you deal with intire, absolute, whole, increasing Numbers.

Increasing Numbers.

Decreasing Numbers.

29	876	543	256	21012	345	678	976	3
mm	mmm	mmm	mmm	CXUXC	mmm	mmm	mmm	m
mm	mmm	mmm	CX		XC	mmm	mmm	m
mm	mmm	CX				XC	mmm	m
mm	mmm						XCX	
X	CX							

But going from (o) the place of Units towards the Right hand, you meet with broken negative Fractions, and decreasing Numbers. And hence it follows, that *Multiplication* increaseth the Product in absolute Numbers, but decreaseth the Product in negative Numbers. Also *Division* decreaseth the Quotient in Whole Numbers, and increaseth it in negative fractional Numbers.

14. An absolute, intire, whole, increasing Number, hath always a Point annexed towards the Right hand; and therefore,

15. A negative, broken, decimal, decreasing Number; hath always a Point prefixed before it towards the Left hand. When we express Integers or whole Numbers, as 5 Pounds, 5 Feet, 26 Men, we usually annex a  
l. feet. men. inch.

Point or Prick after the Number thus, 5, 5, 26, 347. But when we express Decimals, or Numbers that are

denied to be entire, as decreasing Numbers, we do commonly prefix a point or prick before the said decimal or decreasing Number thus (.3) that is three tenths, or 3 primes; (.03) that is three hundredths, or 3 seconds.

16. A whole or absolute Number is an Unit, or a composed Multitude of Units, and it is either a prime or else a compound Number.

17. Prime Numbers amongst themselves, are those which have no Multitude of Units, for a common Measurer, as 8 and 7, or 10 and 13, because not any Multitude of Units can equally measure or divide them without a Remainder.

18. Compound Numbers amongst themselves, are those which have a Multitude of Units for a common Measurer, as 9 and 12, because 3 measures them exactly, and abbreviates them to three and four.

19. A broken Number, commonly called a Fraction, is a part or parts of a whole Number, viz. a part of an Integer, as  $\frac{1}{3}$  one third, is one third part of an Unit.

20. A broken Number or Fraction, consists of 2 parts, viz. the Numerator and the Denominator.

21. The Numerator and Denominator of a Fraction, are set one over the other, with a Line between them; and the Numerator is set above the Line, and expresseth the parts therein contained.

22. The Denominator of a Fraction, is the inferior Number plac'd below the Line, and expresseth the number of parts into which the Unit or Integer is divided; as let  $\frac{3}{4}$  be the Fraction given, so shall 3 be the Numerator, and doth express or number the multitude of Parts contained in this Fraction, for  $\frac{3}{4}$  is a Fraction compounded of Fourths or Quarters; and the Figure 3 in numbering shews us, that in that Fraction there are Three of these Fourth Parts or Quarters; also in the same Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$  is the Denominator, and doth express the Quality of the Fraction, viz. that the whole or Integer is here divided into 4 equal parts.

23. A Broken Number is either Proper or Improper, viz. proper when the Numerator is less than the Denominator, for  $\frac{3}{4}$  is a perfect proper Fraction, but an impro-

per



Every Fraction hath its Numerator greater, or at least equal to the Denominator, thus  $\frac{3}{2}$  is an improper Fraction, the Reason is given in the Definition.

24. A proper Broken Number, is either Simple or Compound, viz. Simple, when it hath one Denomination, and Compound when it consisteth of divers Denominations, if  $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{6}{12}$   $\frac{25}{100}$  were given, we say, they are each of them Single or Simple Fractions, because they consist but of one Numerator and one Denominator; but if  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{12}$  of  $\frac{5}{100}$  of a Pound Sterling were given, we say that is a Compound Broken Number or Fraction, because the Expression and Representation consisteth of more Denominations than one; and such by some are called Fractions of Fractions; they have always this Particle (of) between them.

25. When a single broken Number or Fraction hath for his Denominator a Number consisting of an Unit in the first Place toward the left hand, and nothing but Cyphers from the Unit toward the right hand, it is then the more aptly and rightly called a Decimal Fraction; under this Head are all our Decreasing Numbers placed, and in our 13th Definition, called Negatives, and by that Order there prescribed, we order them to be Decimals, by signing a prick or point before them, or the Numerator, rejecting the Denominator: Therefore according to our last Rule,  $\frac{5}{10}$   $\frac{5}{100}$   $\frac{25}{1000}$ , are said to be Decimals; and a Decimal Fraction may be expressed without its Denominator (as before) by prefixing a point or prick before the Numerator of the said Fraction, and then shall the former Fractions  $25 \frac{5}{10}$  and  $\frac{25}{100}$  stand thus, .5, and .025.

But oftentimes, as in the second and fourth Fraction  $\frac{22}{100}$  and  $\frac{22}{1000}$ , a prick or point will not do without the Help of a Cypher or Cyphers prefix'd before the significant Figures of the Numerator, and therefore when the Numerator of a Decimal Fraction consisteth not of so many places as the Denominator hath Cyphers, fill up the void places of the Numerator with prefixing Cyphers before the significant Figures of the Numerator, and then sign it for a Decimal, so shall  $\frac{5}{100}$  be .05 and



and  $\frac{27}{10000}$  will be .025, and  $\frac{72}{10000}$  will be .0072. Now by this we may easily discover the *Denominator* having the *Numerator*; for always the *Denominator* of any *Decimal Fraction* consists of so many Cyphers, as the *Numerator* hath places, with an Unit prefixed before the said Cypher, viz. under the Point or Prick.

26. A *Decimal Number* or *Fraction*, is expressed by *Primes*, *Seconds*, *Thirds*, *Fourths*, &c. and is Number decreasing. Here instead of *Natural* and *Common Fractions*, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Thing, we order the Thing or Integer into *Primes*, *Seconds*, *Thirds*, *Fourths*, *Fifths*, &c. that our Expression may be consonant to our former Order.

27. In *Decimal Arithmetick*, we always imagine that all intire Units, Integers, and Things are divided first into ten equal parts, and these parts so divided we call *Primes*; and secondly, we divide also each of the former *Primes* into other ten equal parts, and every of these Divisions we call *Seconds*; and thirdly, we divide each of the said *Seconds* into ten other equal parts, and those so divided, we call *Thirds*; and so by decimating the former, and sub decimating these latter, we run on ad infinitum.

28. Let a Pound Sterling, Troy-weight, Averdupois-weight, Liquid measure, Dry measure, Long measure, Time, Dozen, or any other Thing or Integer be given to be decimally divided: In this Notion premised, we ought to let the first Division be *Primes*, the next Division *Seconds*, the next *Thirds*, &c. So one Pound Sterling being 20 Shillings, which divided into ten equal Parts, the Value of each part will be 2 Shillings; therefore, one *Prime* of a Pound Sterling will stand thus: (.1) which is in Value 2 Shillings; three *Primes* will stand thus; (.3) and that is in Value 6 Shillings. Again, a *Prime* or .1 being divided into ten equal parts, each of those parts will be one *Second*, and is thus express'd, (.01) and its value will be found to be 2 d. Farthing and  $\frac{6}{10}$  of a Farthing; and so will .05 signify one Shilling, or have five *Seconds*. And if .01 be divided into ten other equal parts, each of those parts so divided will be *Thirds*, and will stand thus, .001, and its value will be

be found to be .96 of a Farthing, or  $\frac{96}{1000}$  of a Farthing, and .009 *Thirds* will be 2d. and 64 of a Farthing, or  $\frac{64}{1000}$  of a Farthing, &c. So that 375 l. will be found to represent 7s. 6d. for the three *Primes* are 6 Shillings, and the 7 *Seconds* are 1s. 4d. and  $\frac{2}{10}$  of a Penny, and the 5 *Thirds* are 1 Penny, and  $\frac{8}{10}$  of a Penny, both which added together make 7s. 6d.

29. If you put any Bulk or Body, representing an Integer, if it be *decimally divided*, then the part in the first Decimation are *Primes*, the next *Seconds*, and the next Decimation is *Thirds*, the next *Fourths*, &c. As let there be given a Bullet of Lead, or such like, whose Weight let it be 50 l. *Troy*, this call an Unit, Integer, or Thing; then will the like Weight and Matter make 10 other, the which together, will be equal to 50 l. and will weigh each of them 5 l. apiece; take of the same Matter, and equal to 5 l. make 10 more, then each of those will weigh 6 Ounces apiece; also, if again you take 6 Ounces, and thereof make 10 other small Bullets, each of them will weigh 12 Penny-Weight *Troy*, and thus have you made *Primes*, *Seconds*, and *Thirds*, in respect of the Integer, containing 50 l. *Troy-weight*; So that 5 *Primes* is equal to the half Mass and 2 *Primes*, and 2 *Seconds* is a quarter of the Mass; and therefore one of the first division, 2 of the second division, and 5 of the third division, will be equal in Weight to half a quarter of the Mass, and contains 6 l. 3 Ounces.

30. When a *Decimal Fraction* followeth a *Whole Number*, you are to separate or part the *Decimal* from the *Whole Number* by a point or prick; so if 75 followed the *Whole Number* 32, set them thus, 32.75. You shall find that divers Authors have divers Ways in expressing *mixt Numbers*, as thus, 32|75, or 32| $\frac{75}{100}$ , or 32| $\frac{75}{100}$ , but you will find that 32.75 thus placed and expressed, is the fittest for Calculation.

31. A *mixt Number* hath 2 parts; the whole, and the broken; the whole is that which is composed of Integers, and the broken is a *Fraction* annexed thereunto. To the *mixt Number* 36 $\frac{2}{12}$  being given, we say, that 36 is the *whole Number*, which is composed of Integers; and

the  $\frac{8}{12}$  is the *broken Number* annexed, which sheweth that one of the former Integers (of that 36) being divided into 12 parts,  $\frac{8}{12}$  doth express 8 of those 12 parts more, belonging to the said 36 Integers.

32. *Denominative Numbers* are of one, or of many, and those are of divers Sorts and Kinds, viz. *Singular* called Unit, as 1; and *Plural* called Multitude, as 2, 3, 4, 5; *Single*, of one kind only called *Digits*, as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; and *Compounds* of many, 10, 11, 12, &c. 102, 367, &c.

*Proportional*, as Single, Multiply, Double, Triple, Quadruple, &c. *Denominate*, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence; *Undenominate*, as 1, 2, 3, &c. *Perfect*, as 6, 28, 496, 8128, 130816, 2096128, &c. whose parts are equal to the Numbers; *Imperfect*, unequal, and more than the Sum, as 12, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 6; *Imperfect*, unequal and less than the Sum, as 8 to 1, 2, 4. *Numbers* *Commensurable* and *Incommensurable*, as 12 and 9 are *Commensurable*, because 3 measures them both; but 6 and 17 are *Incommensurable*, because no one common *Number* or *Measure* can measure them; *Linear*, in form of a Line, as ..... *Superficial*, in form of a Superficies or Plane, :::::, or ::::, &c. and *Numbers* cubical or solid in form of a Cube. These two latter are otherwise called *Figurative Numbers*: There are also other Numbers called *Tabular*, as Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Others that be called *Logarithmetick*, or *borrowed Numbers*, fitted to Proportion for ease, and *Speedy Calculation* of all manner of Questions.

## CH A P. II.

Of the Natural Division of Integers, and the several Denominations of the Parts.

1. **A**ND that we may advance methodically herein, we will begin with the main Pillars on which Arithmetick is founded, viz. the several Species of that Art: But first,

*Of Money, Weights, &c.*

2. The least Denomination or Fraction of Money used in England is a Farthing, from whence is produced the following Table, called the *Table of Coin*, viz.

				And therefore,				
				l.	s.	d.	qrs.	
1 Farth.	} make	1 Farthing	} l.					
4 Farth.		1 Penny		1	—	20	—	4
12 Pence		1 Shilling		1	—	20	—	960
20 Shil.		1 Pound		1	—	12	—	48
							4	

The first of these Tables, viz. that on the Left hand, is plain and easy to be understood, and therefore wants no Directions. In the second Table above the Line you have 1 l. 20 s. 12 d. 4 qrs. whereby is meant, That a Pound is equal to 20 Shillings, and 1 Shilling is equal to 12 Pence, and 1 Penny equal to 4 Farthings; under the Line is 1 l. 20 s. 240 d. 960 qrs. which signifies 1 l. to contain 20 Shillings, or 240 Pence, or 960 Farthings; in the second Line below that is 1 s. 12 d. 48 qrs. the first standing under the Denomination of Shillings, whereby is to be noted, that 1 Shilling is equal to 12 Pence or 48 Farthings; and likewise that below that, one Penny is equal in Value to four Farthings; understand the like Reason in all the following Tables of Weight, Measure, Time, Motion, and Dozen.

*Of Troy-Weight.*

3. The least Fraction or Denomination of Weight used in England, is a Grain of Wheat gathered out of the middle of the Ear, and well dried; from whence are produced these following Tables of Weight, called *Troy-Weight*.

32 Grains of Wheat	} make	24 Artificial Grains
24 Artificial Grains		1 Penny-weight
20 Penny-weight		1 Ounce
12 Ounces		1 Pound Troy-weight.

And therefore,

l.	oun.	p. w.	grains
1	12	20	24
1	12	240	5760
	1	20	480
		1	24

*Troy Weight* serveth only to weigh Bread, Gold, Silver, and Electuaries; it also regulateth and prescribeth a Form how to keep the Money of *England* at a certain Standard.

Of Apothecaries Weights.

4. The *Apothecaries* have their Weights deduc'd from *Troy-weight*, a Pound *Troy* being the greatest Integer, a Table of whose Division and Subdivision followeth, viz.

				And therefore,				
				l.	oun.	drams	scrup.	gr.
1 pound	} make	12 ounces	} {	1	12	8	3	20
1 ounce		8 drams		1	12	96	288	5760
1 dram		3 scruples			1	8	24	480
1 scruple		20 grains				1	3	60
							1	20

5. Thus much concerning *Troy-weight*, and its derivative Weights; besides which, there is another kind of Weight used in *England*, known by the Name of *Averdupois-weight*, (1 Pound of which is equal to 14 Ounces 12 Penny-weight *Troy-weight*) and it serveth to weigh all kinds of Grocery Wares, as also Butter, Cheese, Flesh, Wax, Tallow, Rosin, Pitch, Lead, &c. the Table of which is as followeth.

A Table of Averdupois-weight.

4 quarters of a dram	} make	1 dram
16 drams		1 ounce
16 ounces		1 pound
28 pounds		1 quarter of a hundred.
4 quarters		1 hundred weight at 112 l.
20 hundred		1 tun.

And



And therefore,

Tun	C.	qr.	l.	oun.	drams	grs
1	20	4	28	16	16	4

1	20	80	2240	35040	573440	2293760
---	----	----	------	-------	--------	---------

1	4	112	1792	28672	114688
---	---	-----	------	-------	--------

1	28	448	7168	28672
---	----	-----	------	-------

1	16	256	1024
---	----	-----	------

1	16	64
---	----	----

1	4
---	---

Wooll is weighed with this Weight, but only the Divisions are not the same.

*A Table of the denominative Parts of Wooll Weight.*

7 pounds	} make	1 clove
2 cloves		1 stone
2 stones		1 todd
6 todd. 1 stone		1 wey
2 weys		1 sack
12 sacks		1 last

And therefore,

last	sack	wey	todd	stone	cloves	l.
1	12	2	$6\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	7

1	12	24	150	312	624	4368
---	----	----	-----	-----	-----	------

1	2	13	26	52	364
---	---	----	----	----	-----

1	$6\frac{1}{2}$	13	26	182
---	----------------	----	----	-----

1	2	4	28
---	---	---	----

1	2	14
---	---	----

1	7
---	---

Note, That in some Counties, the *Wey* is 256l. *Averdupois*, as in the *Suffolk Wey*; but in *Essex* there is 336l. in a *Wey*.

6. The least denominative part of *Liquid Measure* is a Pint, which was formerly taken from *Troy-weight*, (1 Pound of *Wheat Troy-weight* making a Pint of *Liquid Measure*) but since, by a late Act of Parliament, to prevent Frauds in the Excise, the Pint Beer Measure is to contain  $35\frac{1}{4}$  solid Inches, and the Wine Pint.  $28\frac{1}{2}$  the like Inches, &c.

## A Table of Liquid Measure.

35 $\frac{1}{4}$ cubical inches	} make	1 pint Beer measure
28 $\frac{7}{8}$ cubical inches		1 pint Wine measure
2 pints		1 quart
2 quarts		1 pottle
2 pottles		1 gallon
8 gallons		1 firkin of ale, soap, or beer
9 gallons		1 firkin of beer
10 gallons and a half		1 firkin of Salmon or Eels
2 firkins		1 kilderkin
2 kilderkins		1 barrel
42 gallons		1 tierce of wine
63 gallons		1 hoghead
2 hogheads		1 pipe or butt
2 pipes or butts		1 tun of wine

And therefore,

tun	pipes	hhds	gall.	pints
1	2	2	63	8
1	2	4	252	2016
	1	2	126	1008
		1	63	504
			1	8

7. The least denominative part of Dry Measure is also a pint, and this is likewise taken from Troy-weight.

## A Table of Dry Measure.

1 pound Troy	} make	1 pint
2 pints		1 quart
2 quarts		1 pottle
2 pottles		1 gallon
1 gallon		1 peck
4 pecks		1 bushel
2 bushels		1 comb
4 combs		1 quarter
2 quarters		1 chaldron is 36 Bushels
3 quarters		1 wey
3 weys		1 last

a Bushel great measure is 6 pecks  
 & a Peck is 8 quarts  
 And

And therefore,

last	wey	qrs	com.	busb.	pecks	gall.	pints
1	2	5	2	4	4	2	8

1	2	10	20	80	320	640	5120
---	---	----	----	----	-----	-----	------

1	5	10	40	160	320	2560
---	---	----	----	-----	-----	------

1	2	8	32	65	512
---	---	---	----	----	-----

1	4	16	32	256
---	---	----	----	-----

1	4	8	64
---	---	---	----

1	2	16
---	---	----

1	8
---	---

8. The least denominative part of *Long-Measure* is a Barly-Corn well dried and taken out of the middle of the Ear; whose Table of Parts followeth.

3 Barly-corns

12 inches

3 feet

3 feet 9 inches, or a yard and a quarter

6 feet

5 yards and a half

10 poles or perches

8 furlongs

make

1 inch

1 foot

1 yard

1 ell English

1 fathom

1 pole, perch, or rod

1 furlong

1 English mile

And therefore,

mile	furl.	poles	yards	feet	inches	barly-corn
------	-------	-------	-------	------	--------	------------

1	8	40	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	12	3
---	---	----	-----------------	---	----	---

1	8	320	1760	5280	63360	190080
---	---	-----	------	------	-------	--------

1	40	220	660	7920	23760
---	----	-----	-----	------	-------

1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	198	594
---	-----------------	------------------	-----	-----

1	3	36	108
---	---	----	-----

1	12	36
---	----	----

1	3
---	---

And note, that the Yard, as also the Ell, is usually divided into 4 quarters, and each quarter into 4 Nails.

Note also, that a Geometrical Pace is 5 Feet; and there are 1056 such Paces in an English Mile.

9. The

9. The parts of the Superficial Measures of Land are such as are mentioned in the following Table, viz.

*A Table of Land Measure.*

40 square Poles or Perches	} make	} 1 Rood, or quarter of an Acre.
4 Roods		

By the foregoing Table of Land Measure, you are informed what a Pole or Perch is; and by this, that 40 square Perches is a Rood. Now a square Perch is a Superficies very aptly resembled by a square Trencher, every side thereof being a Berch of 5 yds. and a half in length, 40 of them is a Rood, and 4 Roods an Acre. So that a Superficies that is 40 Perches long, and 4 broad, is an Acre of Land, the Acre containing in all 160 square Perches.

10. The least denominative part of Time, is one Minute, the greatest Integer being a Year, from whence is produced this

*Table of Time.*

1 minute	} make	} 1 minute
60 minutes		
24 hours		
7 days		
4 weeks		
13 months, 1 day, 6 hours		
		1 hour
		1 day natural
		1 week
		1 month
		1 year

But the Year is usually divided into twelve unequal Calendar Months, whose Names and the Number of Days they contain, are as follows, viz.

Days	
January	31
February	28
March	31
April	30
May	31
June	30
July	31
August	31
September	30
October	31
November	30
December	31

So that the Year containeth 365 Days, and 6 Hours; but the 6 Hours are not reckoned but only every fourth Year, and then there is a Day added to the latter end of February, and then it containeth 29 Days; and that Year is called Leap-Year, and containeth 366 Days.

And here note, That as the Hour is divided into 60 Minutes, so each Minute is sub-divided into 60 Seconds, and each Second into 60 Thirds, and each Third into 60 Fourths, &c.

The Tropical Year, by the exactest Observation of the most accurate Astronomers, is found to be 365 Days, 5 Hours, 49 Minutes, 4 Seconds, and 21 Thirds.

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of the Species and Kinds of Arithmetick.*

**T**HERE are several Species of this Art; and which may be term'd either Natural, Artificial, Analytical, Algebraical, Lineal, or Instrumental: But what we are now to treat upon, relates to the Single Parts of Natural Arithmetick so far as concerns Numeration, of which there are also Four Kinds, viz. *Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division.*

### C H A P. IV.

#### *Addition of Whole Numbers.*

1. **A**ddition is the Reduction of two or more Numbers, of like kind, together into one Sum or Total. Or it is by which divers Numbers are added together, to the end that the Sum or Total value of them all may be discovered.

The first Number in every *Addition* is called *Addible Number*; the other, the *Number* or *Numbers* added, and the *Number* invented by the *Addition* is called the *Aggregate* or *Sum* containing the Value of the *Addition*.

The Collation of the Numbers, is the right placing the Number given respectively to each Denomination, and the Operation is the Artificial adding of the Numbers.



bers given together, in order to the finding out of the *Aggregate or Sum*.

2. In *Addition* place the Numbers given respectively the one above the other, in such sort, that the like degree, place or denomination, may stand in the same Series, *viz.* Units under Units, Tens under Tens, Hundreds under Hundreds, &c. Pounds under Pounds, Shillings under Shillings, Pence under Pence, &c. Yards under Yards, Feet under Feet, &c.

3. Having thus placed the numbers given (as before) and drawn a Line under them, add them together beginning with the lesser Denomination, *viz.* at the Right hand; and so on, subscribing the Sum under the Line respectively: as for Example,

Let there be given 3352, and 213, and 133, to be added together, I set the Units in each particular Number under each other, and so likewise the Tens under the Tens, &c. and draw a Line under them, as in the Margent; then I begin at the place of Units, and add them together upwards, saying 3 and 3 are 6, and 2 make 8, which I set under the Line, and under the same Figures added together; then I proceed in the next place, being the place of Tens, and add them in the same manner as I did the place of Units, saying, 3 and 1 are 4, and 5 are 9, which I likewise set under the Line respectively; then I go to the place of Hundreds, and add them up as I did the other, saying, 1 and 3 are 4, and 3 are 7, which is also set under the Line; and lastly, I go to the place of Thousands, and because there are no other Figures to add to the 3, I set it under the Line in its respective place, and so the Work is finished; and I find the Sum of the 3 given Numbers to be 3698.

4. But if the Sum of the Figures of any Series exceedeth Ten, or any number of Tens, subscribe under the same the Excess above the Ten, and for every Ten carry one to be added to the next Series towards the Left hand, and so go on till you have finished your Addition; always remembering, that how great soever the

The Sum of the Figures of the last Series is, it must all be set down under the Line respectively. So 3678 being given to be added to 2357, I set them down as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent, with a line drawn under them, then I begin and add them together, saying 7 and 8 are 15, 3678 which is 5 above 10, wherefore I set 5 under 2357 the Line, and carry one for the 10 to be added to the next Series, saying, 1 that I carry'd and 6 is 6 and 7 are 13, wherefore I set down 3 and carry 1 (for the Ten) to the next Series; then say, 1 that I carry'd and 3 are 4, and 6 are 10, now because it comes to just 10, and no more, I set 0 under the Line, and carry 1 for the 10 to the next, and say, 1 that I carried and 2 are 3, and 3 are 6, which I set down in its respective place; thus the Addition is ended, and the total Sum of these Numbers is found to be 6035. Several Examples of this kind follow.

		{	354867
Numbers to			573846
be added			785946
			347205
			<hr/>
Sum			2061864

Numbers to	{	748647		
be added		465834		
		76483		
		648400		
		<hr/>		
Sum		1939364		

Numbers to	{	45346
be added		38074
		8437
		923
		76
		<hr/>
Sum		92856

5. If the Numbers given to be added, are contain'd under divers Denominations, as of Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings; or of Tons, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, &c. Then in this Case having disposed of the Numbers, each Denomination under other of the like kind; beginning at the least Denomination (mind-

ing

ing how many of one Denomination do make an Integer in the next) and having added them up, every Integer of the next greater Denomination that you find therein contained, bear an Unit in mind to be added to the said next greater Denomination, expressing the Excess respectively under the Line, proceed in this manner until your Addition be finished the following Example will make the Rule plain to the Learner. Thus these following Sums being given to be added, viz, 136 l. 13 s. 04 d. 2 qrs. and 79 07 s. 10 d. 3 qrs. and 33 l. 18 s. 09 d. 1 qr. and 15 l. 09 s. 05 d. 0 qrs. The Numbers being disposed according to Order, will stand as in the Margin. Then I begin at the Denomination of Farthings, and add them up, saying, 1 and 3 are 4, and 2 makes 6. Now I consider that 6 Farthings are 1 Penny and 2 Farthings, wherefore I set down the 2 Farthings in its place under the Line; and keep 1 in mind to be added to the next denomination of Pence: Then I go on, saying, 1 that I carried and 5 are 6, and 9 are 15, and 10 are 25, and 4 are 29; now I consider that 29 Pence are 2 Shillings and 5 Pence, therefore I set down 5 Pence in order under the Line and keep 2 in mind for 2 Shillings to be added to the Shillings; then I go on saying, 2 that I carried and 11 are 13, and 18 are 29, and 7 are 36, and 13 are 49; then I consider that 49 Shillings are 2 Pounds and 5 Shillings, wherefore I set the 5 Shillings under the Line, and carry the 2 for the 2 Pounds to the next and last Denomination of Pounds, and proceed, saying, that I carried and 5 make 7, and 3 are 10, and 9 are 19, and 6 are 25; then I set down 5, and carry 2 for the 2 Tens; and proceed, saying, 2 that I carry and 13 are 15, and 3 are 18, and 7 are 25, and 3 make 28; then I set down 8, and carry 2 for the 20, and go on, saying, 2 that I carried and 2 are 4, which I set in its place under the Line, and the Work is finished; and thus

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
136	13	04	2
79	07	10	3
33	18	09	1
15	09	05	0
<hr/>			
265	09	05	2

And the Sum of the foresaid Numbers to be 265 l. 9 s. 2 grs. There is another Example in the Operation, of which the Learner must have an Eye to the Title of *Troy weight*. The Numbers given are 38 l. 7 oz. p.w. 18 gr. and 50 l. 10 oz. 10 p.w. 12 gr. and 1 l. 08 oz. 05 p.w. 16 gr. And in order to the Addition thereof I place them as you see, and proceed to the Operation; saying, 16 and 12 are 28, and 18 are 46; now because 24 Grains make 1 Penny-weight, 40 Grains are 1 Penny-weight, and 22 Grains, wherefore I set down 22, and carry 1 for the Penny-weight, and 5 makes 6, and 10 are 16, and 13 are 29, which is 1 Ounce and 9 Penny-weight. I set down 9 in its place under the Line, and carry 1 to the Ounces, saying, 1 that I carry and 9 are 10, and 10 are 20, and 7 are 27, and because 26 Ounces make 2 Pounds 2 Ounces, I set down 2 for the Ounces, and carry 2 to the Pounds; going on, 2 that I carry and 2 are 4, and 8 make 12, that is 2 and go 1; then 1 I carry and 4 are 5, and 5 are 10, and 3 are 13, which I set down as in the Margent, and the Work is finished, and I find the Sum of the said Numbers to amount to 132 l. 2 oz. 9 p.w. 22 gr. The Way of proving these, or any Sum in the Rule, is shewed immediately after the ensuing Examples.

l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.
38	07	13	18
50	10	10	12
42	08	05	16
<hr/>			
132	02	29	22

*Addition of English Money.*

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
436	13	07	1
184	09	10	3
768	17	04	2
564	11	11	0
<hr/>			
1954	12	09	2

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
48	15	11	1
76	10	07	3
18	00	05	3
24	19	09	2
<hr/>			
168	05	10	1

*Addition*

# *Addition of Addition of Troy Weight.*

l. oz. p.w. gr.  
 15—07—13—12  
 18—06—04—20  
 11—10—16—18  
 09—04—10—22  
 19—11—18—04  
 22—00—00—00

47—05—04—04

## *Addition of Apothecaries Weights.*

l. oz. dr. sc. gr.  
 48—07—1—0—14  
 74—05—5—2—10  
 64—10—7—1—16  
 17—08—1—0—11  
 34—09—6—1—09  
 240—05—6—1—00

l. oz. p.w. gr.  
 345—09—12—18  
 726—08—14—10  
 389—07—06—11  
 83—10—16—28  
 130—00—10—12  
 74—07—15—00

1550—08—16—00

l. oz. dr. sc. gr.  
 60—03—4—0—18  
 48—10—6—0—14  
 34—08—2—1—19  
 18—11—2—2—11  
 160—07—1—2—18  
 35—02—5—1—07

358—07—3—0—12

## *Addition of Averdupois Weight.*

Tun, C. qrs. l.  
 75—13—1—15  
 48—07—3—21  
 60—11—1—17  
 21—07—0—25  
 12—16—0—11  
 218—16—0—05

l. oun. dr.  
 36—10—12  
 22—11—13  
 11—07—04  
 15—04—18  
 20—00—09  
 106—03—00

## *Addition of Liquid Measure.*

Tun pipe hhd. gal.  
 45—1—1—48  
 35—0—1—17  
 38—0—0—47  
 12—1—0—56  
 21—1—1—18  
 133—1—1—60

Tun hhd gal. pts.  
 30—3—40—4  
 12—0—28—6  
 47—5—60—5  
 57—3—22—3  
 17—0—00—0  
 166—1—26—2



Addition of Dry Measure.

ald. qrs. bush. pec.	qrs. bush. pec. gall.
8—3—7—3	17—3—1—1
3—1—4—0	50—1—3—0
4—0—6—2	14—5—3—1
16—3—6—1	40—2—0—1
0—1—0—1	30—0—3—0
3—3—0—3	152—5—3—1

Addition of Long Measure.

qrs. nails.	Ells qrs. nails.
3—3	56—1—3
1—2	13—3—2
2—3	48—2—1
0—1	50—1—0
1—0	74—0—2
0—0	17—1—0
3—1	260—2—0

Addition of Land Measure.

rood perch	Acre rood perch
3—18	86—1—36
0—24	47—3—24
2—19	73—2—28
3—30	60—0—07
1—38	04—2—08
3—26	14—1—14
3—35	286—3—27

## The Proof of Addition.

6. *Addition* is prov'd after this Manner : When you have found out the Sum of the Number given, then separate the uppermost Line from the rest with a stroke or dash of the Pen, and then add them all up again as you did before, leaving out the uppermost Line ; and having so done, add the new-invented Sum to the uppermost Line you separated, and if the Sum of the two Lines be equal to the Sum first found out, then the Work was performed true, otherwise not. As for Example ; Let us prove the first Example of *Addition of Money*, whose Sum we find to be 265 l. 9 s. 5 d. 2 qrs. and which we prove thus ; Having separated the uppermost Number from the rest by a Line, as you see in the Margent, then I add the same together again, leaving out the said uppermost Line, and the Sum thereof I set under the first Sum or true Sum, which doth amount to 128 l. 16 s. 1 d. 0 qrs. then again I add this new Sum to the uppermost Line that before was separated from the rest, and the Sum of those two is 265 l. 09 s. 05 d. 2 qrs. the same with the first Sum, and therefore I conclude that the Operation was rightly performed.

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
136	13	04	
<hr/>			
79	07	10	
33	18	09	
15	09	05	
<hr/>			
265	09	05	
<hr/>			
128	16	01	
<hr/>			
265	09	05	

7. The main End of *Addition* in Questions resolved thereby, is to know the Sum of several Debts, Parcels, Integers, &c. Some Questions may be these that follow.

*Quest. 1.* There was an old Man, whose Age was required ; to which he replied, I have 7 Sons, each having two Years between the Birth of each other, and in the 44th Year of my Age my eldest Son was born, which is now the Age of the youngest. I demand, What was the old Man's Age?

Now to resolve this Question, first set down  
 the Father's Age at the Birth of his first Child 44  
 which was 44, then the Difference between the 12  
 the eldest and the youngest, which is 12 Years, and 44  
 then the Age of the youngest, which is 44 ; and —  
 then add them all together, and their Sum is 100  
 is, the compleat Age of their Pather.

*Quest. 2.* A Man lent his Friend at several times, these  
 several Sums, viz. At one time 63 *l.* at another time  
 48 *l.* at another time 156 *l.* Now  
 desire to know how much was lent him in all?

Set the Sums lent one under another, as you 63  
 in the Margent, and then add them together, 50  
 and you will find their Sum to amount to 317 *l.* 48  
 which is the Total of all the several Sums lent, 156  
 and so much is due to the Creditor. —

*Quest. 3.* There are two Numbers, the least whereof 317  
 40, and their Difference 14. I de-  
 sire to know what is the greater 40  
 number, and also what is the Sum of 14  
 them both? First set down the least,  
 viz.) 40 and 14, the difference, and greatest 54  
 add them together, and their Sum is least 40  
 for the greatest Number; then I —  
 set 40 (the least) under 54 (the Sum 94  
 greatest) and add them together;  
 and their Sum is 94, equal to the greatest and least  
 numbers.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Subtraction of whole Numbers.

**SUBTRACTION**, is the taking of a lesser Number  
 out of a greater of a like kind, whereby to find  
 what a third Number, being or declaring the Inequality,  
 excess or Difference between the Numbers given; or  
 subtraction is that by which one Number is taken out  
 C of

of another Number given, to the end that the Residue or Remainder may be known, which Remainder is also called the Rest, Remainder, or Difference of the Number given.

2. The Number out of which *Subtraction* is to be made, must be greater, or at least equal with the other Number given; the higher Number is called the *Major*, and the lower the *Minor*; and the Operation of *Subtraction* being finish'd, the Rest or Remainder is called the *Difference* of the Numbers given.

3. In *Subtraction*, place the Numbers given respectively, the one under the other, in such sort as like Degrees, Places or Denominations may stand in the same Series, viz. Units under Units, Tens under Tens, Pounds under Pounds, &c. Feet under Feet, and Parts under Parts, &c. This being done, draw a Line underneath, as in *Addition*.

4. Having placed the Numbers given as is before directed, and drawn a Line under them, subtract the lower Number (which in this Case must always be less than the uppermost) out of the higher Numbers, and subscribe the Difference or Remainder respectively below the Line; and when the Work is finished, the Number below the Line will give you the Remainder.

As for Example, Let 364521 be given to be subtracted from 795836, I set the lesser under the greater, as in the Margent, and draw a Line under them; then beginning at the Right Hand, I say, 1 out of 6, and there remains 5, which I set in order under the Line; then I proceed to the next, saying, 2 from 3 rests 1, which I note also under the Line; and thus I go on till I have finished the Work; and then I find the Remainder or Difference to be 431315.

795836  
364521  
—  
431315

But if it so happen (as commonly it doth) that the lowermost Number or Figure is greater than the uppermost, then in this Case add ten to the uppermost Number, and subtract the said lowermost Number from their Sum, and the Remainder place under the Line, and when you go to the next Figure below, pay an Unit by

adding it thereto for the ten you borrowed before, and subtract that from the higher Number of Figures, and thus go on till your Subtraction be finished. As for Example; Let 437503 be given, from whence it is required to subtract 153827, I dispose of the Numbers as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent; when I begin, saying, 7 from 3 I cannot, but (adding thereto) I say, 7 from 13 and there remains which I set under the Line in order; then proceed to the next Figure, saying, 1 that borrowed and 2 is 3 from 0 I cannot, but 3 from 10 and there remains 7, which I likewise set down as before; then 1 that I borrowed and 8 is 9, from 5 I cannot, but 9 from 15 and there remains 6; then 1 I borrowed and 3 is 4 from 7 and there remains 3; then 5 from 3 I cannot, but 5 from 13 and there remains 8; then 1 I borrowed and are 2 from 4, and there rests 2; and thus the Work is finished: And after these Numbers are subtracted one from another, the Inequality, Remainder, Excess, or Difference, is found to be 283676. Examples for thy further Experience may be these that follow.

From 3469916  
Take 738642

From 361577  
Take 5864

Rests 2731274

Rests 355712

6. If the Sum or Number to be subtracted is of several Denominations, place the lesser Sum below the greater, and in the same Rank and Order, as is shewed in Addition of the same Numbers; then begin at the right-Hand, and take the lower Number out of the uppermost, if it be lesser; but if it be bigger than the uppermost, then borrow an Unit from the next greater denomination, and turn it into the Parts of the less denomination, and add those Parts to the uppermost, noting the Remainder below the Lines; then proceed and pay one to the next Denomination for that which you borrowed before, and proceed in the Order till the Work be finished. An Example of this Rule followeth: Let 375 l. 13 s. 7 d. 1 gr. be given, from



whence let it be required to subtract 57 l. 16 s. 03 d. 2 qrs. In order whereunto, I place the Numbers as you see in the Margent ; and thus I begin at the least Denomination, saying, 2 from 1 I cannot, therefore I borrow one Penny from the next Denomination, and turn it into Farthings, which is 4, and adding 4 to 1, which is 5, I say, but 2 from 5, and there remains 3, which I put under the Line: then going on, I say, 1 that I borrowed and 3 is 4 from 7, and there rests 3; then going on, I say, 16 from 13 cannot, but borrowing 1 Pound, and turning it into 20 Shillings, I add to it 13, and that is (33), wherefore I say, 16 from 33 and there remains 17, which I set under the Line, and go on, saying, 1 that I borrowed and 7 is 8 from 5 I cannot, but from 15, and there remains 7; the one that I borrowed and 5 is 6 from 7 there rests 1, and 0 from 3 rests 3, and the Work is done. And I find the Remainder or Difference to be 317 l. 17 s. 3 d. 3 qrs.

l.	s.	d.	qrs.
57	16	03	2
317	17	03	3

Another Example of *Troy-weight*, may be this, I would subtract 17 l. 10 oz. 11 p.w. 20 gr. from 24 l. 5 oz. 00 p.w. 08 gr. I place the Numbers according to the Rule, and begin, saying, 20 from 8 I cannot, but borrow 1 penny weight, which is 24 Grains, and add them to 8 and they are 32, wherefore I say, 20 from 32 rests 12; then 1 that I borrowed and 11 is 12 from 00 I cannot, but 12 from 20 (borrowing an Ounce, which is 20 penny weight) and there remains 8; then 1 that I borrowed and 10 is 11 from 5 I cannot, but 11 from 17 and there rests 6, then 1 that I borrowed, and 7 is 8 from 4 I cannot, but 8 from 14 and there rests 6; then 1 that I borrowed and 1 is 2 from 2, and there rests nothing; so that I find the Remainder or Difference to be 6 l. 6 oz. 8 p.w. 12 gr.

l.	oz.	p. w.	gr.
24	05	00	08
17	10	11	20
06	06	08	12

7. It many times happeneth that you have many Sums or Numbers to be subtracted from one Number,

As suppose a Man should lend his Friend a certain Sum of Money, and his Friend hath paid him part of his Debt at several times, then before you can conveniently know what is still owing, you are to add the several Numbers or Sums of Payments together, and subtract their Sum from the whole Debt, and the Remainder is the Sum due to the Creditor; As suppose A lendeth to B 564 l. 16 s. 10 d.

and B hath repaid him 79 l.

16 s. 8 d. at one time, and

163 l. 18 s. 11 d. at another

time, and 241 l. 15 s. 8 d.

at another time; and you

would know how the Ac-

count standeth between

them, or what is more due

to A. In order whereunto

I first set down the Sum

which A lent, and draw a

Line underneath it, then under that Line set the several

Sums of Payment as you see in the Margent; and

having brought the several Sums of Payment into one

Total by the 5th Rule of the fourth Chapter foregoing,

I find their Sum amounteth to 485 l. 11 s. 3 d. which

I subtract from the Sum first lent by A, by the sixth

Rule of this Chapter, and I find the Remainder to be

79 l. 5 s. 7 d. and so much is still due to A.

When the Learner hath good Knowledge of what

hath been already delivered in this and the foregoing

Chapters, he will with ease understand the manner of

working the following Examples.

*Subtraction of whole Money.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
Borrowed	374	10	03	700	10	11	2
Paid	79	15	11	9	03	11	3
Remains	294	14	04	691	06	11	3

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
Borrowed	1000	00	00		711	03	00	0
Paid	19	00	06		11	13	00	1
Remains	980	19	06		699	09	11	3

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>
Borrowed	3300	00	00	0
Paid at several	170	10	00	0
Payments	361	13	10	1
	590	03	04	3
	73	04	11	3
Paid in all	1195	12	02	3
Remains due	2104	07	09	1

## Subtraction of Troy-weight.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>p.w.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
Bought	174	00	13	00
Sold	78	04	16	15
Remains	95	07	16	09

	<i>l.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>p.w.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
Bought	470	10	13	00
Sold at several times	60	00	00	00
	35	10	18	00
	16	07	09	08
	48	04	00	00
	61	11	19	23
	23	00	00	00
Sold in all	245	10	07	07
Remains unfold	225	00	05	17

Subtraction

*Subtraction of Apothecaries Weights.*

	1. oz. dr. sc. gr.	1. oz. dr. sc. gr.
Bought	12—04—3—0—00	20—00—1—0—07
Sold	8—05—1—1—15	10—00—1—2—12
Remains	03—11—1—1—05	09—11—7—0—15

*Subtraction of Averdupois weight.*

	C. qrs. l.	tu. C. qrs. l. oz. dr.
Bought	35—0—15	5—07—1—10—10—05
Sold	16—2—20	3—17—1—16—09—13
Remains	18—1—23	1—09—3—22—00—08

*Subtraction of Liquid Measure.*

	tu. hhd. gal.	tu. hhd. gal. pints
Bought	40—1—30	60—3—42—4
Sold	16—1—40	15—3—46—6
Remains	23—3—53	44—3—58—6

*Subtraction of Dry Measure.*

	chal. qrs. bush. pec.	chal. qrs. bush. pec.
Bought	100—0—0—0	73—2—3—2
Sold	54—1—4—3	46—2—3—3
Remains	45—2—3—1	26—3—7—3

*Subtraction of Long Measure.*

	yds. qrs. nails	yds. qrs. nails
Bought	160—0—0	344—0—1
Sold	64—1—2	177—1—3
Remains	95—2—2	166—2—2

*Subtraction of Land Measure.*

	acres rood perch	acres rood perch
Bought	140—2—13	600—0—00
Sold	70—3—12	54—0—16
Remains	69—2—01	545—3—34

*The Proof of Subtraction.*

2. When your Subtraction is ended, if you desire to prove the Work, whether it be true or no; then add the Remainder to the minor Number, and if the Aggregate of these two be equal to the major Number, then is your Operation true, otherwise false: Thus let us prove the first Example of the fifth Rule of this Chapter, where after Subtraction is ended, the Numbers stand as in the Margent, the Remainder or Difference being 283676. Now to prove the Work, I add the said Remainder 283676 to the minor Number 153827, by the fourth Rule of the foregoing Chapter, and I find the Sum or Aggregate to be 437503, equal to the major Number, or Number from whence the lesser is subtracted. Behold the Work in the Margent.

The Proof of another Example, may be of the first Example of the 6th Rule of this Chapter, where it is required to subtract 57 l. 16 s. 3 d. 2 grs. from 375 l. 13 s. 7 d. 1 gr. and by the Rule I find the Remainder to be 317 l. 17 s. 03 d. 3 grs. Now to prove it, I add the said Remainder 317 l. 17 s. 03 d. 3 grs. to the minor number 57 l. 16 s. 03 d. 2 grs. and their Sum is 375 l. 13 s. 7 d. 1 gr. equal to the major Number, which proves the Work to be true; but if it had happened to have been either more or less than the said major number, then the Operation had been false.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>grs.</i>
	375	13	07	1
	57	16	03	2
	317	17	03	3
	375	13	07	1

6. The general Effect of Subtraction, is, to find the Difference or Excess between two Numbers, and the rest when a Payment is made in part of a greater Sum, the Date of Books printed, the Age of any Thing, by knowing the present Year, and the Year wherein they are made, created, or built, and such like.

The Questions appropriated to this Rule, are such as follow.

*Quest.*



*Quest. 1.* What Difference is there between one Thing of 125 Foot long, and another of 66 F. long?

To resolve this Question, I first set down the major or greater Number 125, and under it the minor or lesser Number 66, as is directed in the third Rule of this Chapter, and according to the fourth Rule of the same, I subtract the minor from the major, and the Remainder, Excess or Difference, I find to be 59. See the Work in the Margent.

125

66

59

*Quest. 2.* A Gentleman oweth a Merchant 365 l. whereof he hath paid 278 l. what more doth he owe?

To give an Answer to this Question, I first set down the major Number 365 l. and under it place 278 the minor, and subtract the one from the other, whereby I discover the Excess, Difference or Remainder, to be 87, and so much is still due to the Creditor; as *per* Margent.

365

278

87

*Quest. 3.* An Obligation was written, a Book printed, a Child born, a Church built, or any other Thing made in the Year of our Lord 1572, and now we account the Year of our Lord 1687, the Question is to know the Age of the said Things; that is, How many Years are passed since the said Things were made? I say, if you subtract the lesser Number 1572, from the greater 1687, the Remainder will be 115, and so many Years are pass'd since the making of the said Things; as by the Work in the Margent.

1687

1572

115

*Quest. 4.* There are three Towns lie in a straight Line, viz. London, Huntingdon, and York, now the Distance between the farthest of these Towns, viz. London and York, is 151 Miles, and from London to Huntingdon is 49 Miles. I demand, How far it is from Huntingdon to York?

To resolve this Question, subtract 49 the Distance between London and Huntingdon, from 151 the distance between London and York, and the Remainder is 102 for the true Distance between Huntingdon & York. See the Work in the Margent.

151

49

102

## C H A P. VI.

*Of Multiplication of whole Numbers.*

1. **M**ULTIPLICATION is performed by two Numbers of like Kind for the Production of a Third, which shall have such Reason to the one, as the other hath to the Unit, and in Effect is a most brief and artificial *Compound Addition* of many equal Numbers of like Kind into one Sum. Or, *Multiplication* is that by which we multiply two or more Numbers, the one into the other, to the End that their Product may come forth, or be discovered.

Or, *Multiplication* is the increasing of any one Number by another, so often as there are Units in that Number, by which the other is increas'd, or by having two Numbers given to find a third, which shall contain one of the Numbers as many times as there are Units in the other.

2. *Multiplication* hath three parts. First, The Multiplicand or Number to be multiply'd. Secondly, The Multiplier or Number given by which the Multiplicand is to be multiplied. And thirdly, The Product or Number produced by the other two, the one being multiplied by the other, as if 8 were given to be multiplied by 4. I say 4 times 8 is 32; here 8 is the Multiplicand, and 4 is the Multiplier, and 32 is the Product.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 4 \\ \hline 32 \end{array}$$

3. *Multiplication* is either *Single*, by one Figure; or *Compound*, that consists of many.

*Single Multiplication* is said to consist of one Figure, because the Multiplicand and Multiplier consist each of them of a Digit, and no more; so that the greatest Product that can arise by *Single Multiplication* is 81, being the square of 9; and *Compound Multiplication* is said to consist of many Figures, because the Multiplicand or Multiplier consists of more Places than one; as if I were to multiply 436 by 6: It is called *Compound*, because

because the Multiplicand 436 is of more Places than one, viz. 3 places.

4. The Learner ought to have all the Varieties of single Multiplication by Heart, before he can well proceed any farther in this Art, it being of most excellent Use, and none of the following Rules in *Arithmetick*, but what have a principal Dependence thereupon, which may be learnt by the following Table.

*Multiplication TABLE.*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27
4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81

The Use of the precedent Table is this: In the uppermost Line or Column you have express'd all the Digits from 1 to 9; and likewise beginning at 1 and going downwards in the side Column, you have the same; so that if you would know the Product of any two single Numbers multiplied by one another, look for one of them (which you please) in the uppermost Column, and for the other in the side Column; and running your Eye from each Figure along the respective Columns, in the common Angle (or place) where these two Columns meet, there is the Product required. As for Example, I would know how much 8 times 7; First I look for 8 in the uppermost Column, and 7 in the side Column; then do I cast my Eye from 8 along the Column downwards from the same, and likewise from 7 in the side Column, I cast my

my Eye from thence toward the Right hand, and find it to meet with the first Column at 56, so that I conclude 56 to be the Product required, &c.

5. In *Compound Multiplication*, if the Multiplicand consists of many places, and the Multiplier of but one Figure; first set down the Multiplicand, and underneath place the Multiplier in the place of Units, and draw a Line underneath them; begin then and multiply the Multiplier into every particular Figure of the Multiplicand, beginning at the place of Units, and so proceed towards the Left Hand, setting each particular Product under the Line, in order as you proceed: But if any of the Products exceed 10, or any number of Tens, set down the Excess, and for every 10 carry a Unit to be added to the next Product, always remembering to set down the Total Product of the last Figure; which Work being finished, the Sum or Number placed under the Line shall be the true and total Product required. As for Example, I would multiply 478 by 6: First set down 478, and underneath it 6, in the place of Units, and draw a Line underneath them, as in the Margin; then I begin, saying, 6 times 8 is 48, which is 8 above four Tens, therefore I set down 8 (the Excess) and bear four in mind for the 4 Tens; then I proceed, saying, 6 times 7 is 42, and 4 that I carried is 46, I then set down 6 and carry 4, and go on, saying, 6 times 4 is 24 and 4 that I carried is 28, and because it is the last Figure, I set it all down, and so the Work is finished, and the Product is found to be 2868, as was required.

6. When in *Compound Multiplication*, the Multiplier consisteth of divers places, then begin with the Figure in the place of Units in the Multiplier, and multiply it into all the Figures in the Multiplicand, placing the Product below the Line, as was directed in the last Example; then begin with the Figure of the second place of the Multiplier, (*viz*) the Place of Tens, and multiply it likewise into the whole Multiplicand, (as you did the first Figure) placing its Product

duct under the Product of the first Figure ; do in the same manner by the Third, Fourth, and Fifth, &c. until you have multiply'd all the Figures of the Multiplier particularly into the whole Multiplicand, still placing the Product of each particular Figure under the Product of its precedent Figure ; herein observing the following Caution.

In the placing of the Product of each particular Figure of the Multiplier, you are not to follow the 2d Rule of the 4th chapter, viz. to place Units under Units, and Tens under Tens, &c. but to place the Figure or Cypher in the place of Units of the second Line under the second Figure or place of Tens in the Line above it, and the Figure or Cypher in the place of Units in the third Line under the place of Tens in the second Line, &c. observing this Order till you have finished the Work, still placing the first Figure of every Line or Product under the second Figure or place of Tens in that which was above it, and having so done, draw a Line under all these particular Products, and add them together ; so shall the Sum of all these Products be the total Product required.

As if it were required to multiply 764 by 27, I set them down the one under the other, with a Line drawn underneath them ; then I begin, saying, 7 times 4 is 28, then I set down 8 and carry 2 ; then I say, 7 times 6 is 42, and 2 that I carried is 44, that is 4 and go 4 ; then 7 times 7 is 49, and that I carry is 53, which I set down, because I have not another Figure to multiply ; thus I have done with the 7, then I begin with the 2, saying 2 times 4 is 8, which I set down under (4) the second Figure or place of Tens in the Line above it, as you may see in the Margent ; then I proceed, saying, 2 times 6 is 12, that is 2 and carry 1, then 2 times 7 is 14, and 1 that I carry is 15, which I set down because 'tis the Product of the last Figure ; so that the Product of 764 by 7 is 5348, and 2 is 1528, which being placed the one under the other,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 764 \\
 27 \\
 \hline
 5348 \\
 1528 \\
 \hline
 20628
 \end{array}$$



other, as is before directed, as you see in the Margent, and a Line drawn under them, and they added together respectively, make 20628, the true Product required, being equal to 27 times 764.

Another Example may be this; Let it be required to multiply 5486 by 465, I dispose of the Multiplicand and Multiplier according to the Rule, and begin multiplying the first Figure of the Multiplier, which is (5) into the whole Multiplicand, and find the Product is 27430; then I proceed, and multiply the 2d Figure (6) of the Multiplier into the Multiplicand, and find the Product to amount to 32916, which is subscribed under the other Product respectively; then do I multiply the third and last Figure (4) of the Multiplier into the Multiplicand, and the Product is 21944, which is likewise placed under the second Line respectively; then I draw a Line under the said Products (being placed the one under the other according to Rule) and add them together, and the Sum is 2550990, the true Product sought, being equal to 5486 times 465, or 465 times 5486.

5486

465

27430

32916

21944

2550990

*More Examples in this Rule are these following.*

430865

4739

3877785

1292595

3016055

1723450

2041869235

6400758

37496

38404548

57606822

25603032

44805306

19202274

240002821968

*Compendium in Multiplication.*

7. Although the former Rules are sufficient for all Cases in Multiplication, yet because in the Work

Multi

Multiplication many times great labour may be saved, I shall acquaint the Learner with some Compendiums in order hereto, viz. If the Multiplier, or Multiplier, or both of them, end with Cyphers, then your multiplying you may

neglect the Cyphers, and multiply only the significant figures, and to the Product of those significant Figures, add so many Cyphers as the Numbers given to be multiplied did end with; that is, annex 'em on the Right Hand of the said Product, so shall that give you the true Product required. As if I were to multiply 32000 by 4300, I set them down in order to be multiplied, as you see in the Margent, but neglecting the Cyphers in both Numbers, I only multiply 32 by 43, and the Product I find to be 1376, to which I annex the 5 Cyphers in the Multiplicand and Multiplier, and then it makes 137600000 for the true Product of 32000 by 4300.

8. If in the Multiplier, Cyphers are placed between significant Figures, then multiply only by the significant figures, neglecting the Cyphers; but here special Notice is to be taken of the true placing of the first Figure after the Neglect of such Cypher or Cyphers; and therefore you must observe in what place of the Multiplier the Figure you multiply by standeth, and set the first figure of that Product under the same place of the Product of the first Figure of your Multiplier: As for Example, let it be required to multiply 371568 by 40007. First I multiply the Multiplicand by 7, & the Product is 2600976, when neglecting the Cyphers, I multiply by 4, and that Product is 1486272;

*Sic numeris propositis unus vel uterque adjunctos habeat ad de. tram circulos, omissis circularis fiat ipsorum numerorum multiplicatio, & facto demum tot insuper integrum loci acconsecantur quot sunt omissi circuli in utroque factore Clavis Mat. c. 4. 3.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 32000 \\ 4300 \\ \hline 96 \\ 128 \\ \hline 137600000 \end{array}$$

*Si intermedio multiplicantis loco circulus fuerit ille negligitur. Alsted. c. 6. De Arithm.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 371568 \\ 40007 \\ \hline 2600976 \\ 1486272 \dots \\ \hline 14865320976 \end{array}$$

now I consider, that 4 is the 5th Figure in the Multiplier, therefore I place 2 (the first Figure of the Product by 4) under the fifth Place of the first Product by 7, and the rest in order, and having added them together, the total Product is found to be 14865320976. Other Examples in this Rule, are these following:

$$\begin{array}{r} 327586 \\ 6030 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9827580 \\ 1955516. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1975343580 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7864371 \\ 20604 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 31457484 \\ 4716226 \\ \hline 15728742 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 162037500084 \end{array}$$

9. If you are to multiply any Number by an Unit with Cyphers, by 10, 100, 1000, &c. then annex so many Cyphers before the Multiplicand, and that Number when the Cyphers are annexed, is the Product required. If you would multiply 428 by 100, annex 2 Cyphers to 428, and it is 42800. If it were required to multiply 102 by 10000, annex 4 Cyphers, and it gives 1020000 for the Product required.

#### *The Proof of Multiplication*

10. *Multiplication* is proved by *Division*, and to speak truth, all other ways are false, (according to *Prisus*) and therefore it will be necessary in the first place to learn *Division*, and by that to prove *Multiplication*. There are some other ways used indeed, but on a strict *Examen*, there is not one in a thousand of their Products right; therefore we omit them.

11. The general Effect of *Multiplication* is contained in the Definition of the same, which is to find out a third Number, so often containing one of the two given Numbers, as the other containeth Units.

The second Effect is, by having the length and breadth of any thing (as a Parallelogram or long Plain) to find the superficial Contents of the same, and by having the superficial Content of the Base, and the Length, to find out the Solidity of any Parallelopipedon, Cylinder, or other solid Figures.

The third Effect is, by the Contents, Price, Value, Buying, Selling, Expence, Wages, Exchange, Simple Interest, Gain or Loss of any one Thing, be it Money, Merchandize, &c. to find out the Value, Price, Expence, Buying, Selling, Exchange, or Interest of any number of Things of like Name, Nature, and Kind.

The fourth Effect (is not much unlike the other) by the Contents, Value, or Price of any one part of any Thing denominated, to find out the Contents, Value, or Price of the whole Thing, all the Parts into which the whole is divided, multiplying the Price of one of those Parts.

The fifth Effect is, to aid, to compound, and to make other Rules, as chiefly, the *Rule of Proportion*, called the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*; also by it, Things of one Denomination are reduced to another.

If you multiply any number of Integers, or the Price of the Integer, the Product will discover the Price of the Quantity, or Number of Integers given.

In a Rectangular Solid, if you multiply the breadth of the Base by the depth, and that produce by the length, the last Product will discover the Solidity or Content of the same Solid.

*Some Questions proper to this Rule, may be these following:*

*Quest. 1.* What is the Content of a square piece of Ground, whose length is 28 perches, and breadth 13;

*Answer,* 364 square perches; for multiplying 28 the length, by 13 the breadth, the Product is so much.

*Quest. 2.* There is square Battle, whose Flank is 47 men, and the Files 19 deep, what number of Men doth that Battle contain? *Facit.* 893; for multiplying 47 by 19, the Product is 893.

*Quest. 3.* If any one Thing cost 4 Shillings, what shall 9 Things cost? *Answ.* 36 Shillings; for multiplying 4 by 9, the product is 36.

*Quest. 4.* If a piece of Money or Merchandize be worth or cost 17 Shillings, what shall 19 such pieces of Money or Merchandize cost? *Facit,* 323 Shillings, which is equal to 16 l. 3 s.

*Quest.*

*Quest. 5.* If a Soldier or Servant get or spend 14<sup>l</sup> per Month, what is the Wages or Charges of 49 Soldiers or Servants for the same time? Multiply 49 by 14, the Product is 686<sup>s</sup>. or 34<sup>l</sup>. 6<sup>s</sup>. for the Answer.

*Quest. 6.* If in a Day there are 24 Hours, how many Hours are there in a Year, accounting 365 Days to constitute the Year? *Facit* 8760 Hours; to which if you add the 6 hours over and above 365 Days, as there is in a Year, then it will be 8766 Hours; now if you multiply this 8766 by 60, the Number of Minutes in an Hour, it will produce 525960, the Number of Minutes in a Year.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Division of whole Numbers.*

**D**I V I S I O N, is the separating or parting of any Number or Quantity given, into any parts assigned, or to find how often one Number is contained in another; or from any two Numbers given, to find a third that shall consist of so many Units, as the one of those two Numbers given is comprehended or contained in the other.

2. *Division* hath three parts or numbers remarkable viz. First, The Dividend; 2dly, the Divisor; 3dly, the Quotient. The Dividend is the Number given to be parted or divided. The Divisor is the Number given by which the Dividend is divided, or it is the Number which sheweth how many parts the Dividend is to be divided into. And the Quotient is the Number produced by the Division of the two given Numbers the one by the other.

So 12 being given to be divided by 3, or into three equal parts, the Quotient will be 4, for 3 is contained in 12 four times, where 12 is the Dividend, and 3 is the Divisor, and 4 is the Quotient.

3. In *Division* set down your Dividend, and draw a crooked Line at each End of it, and before the Line



he Left Hand place the Divisor, and behind that on the Right Hand place the Figures of the Quotient, as in the Margent, where it is 3) 12 (4 required to divide 12 by 3: First, I set down 12 the Dividend, and on each side of it, do I draw a crooked Line, and before that on the Left Hand do I place 3 the Divisor; then do I seek how often 3 is contained in 12; and because I find it four times, I put 4 behind the crooked Line, on the Right Hand of the Dividend, denoting the Quotient.

4. But if, when the Divisor is a single Figure, the Dividend consisteth of two or more places, then having placed them for the Work (as before directed) put a point under the first Figure on the Left Hand of the Dividend, provided it be bigger than (or equal to) the Divisor; but if it be lesser than the Divisor, then put a point under the second Figure from the Left Hand of the Dividend; which Figures as far as the point goeth from the Left Hand, are to be reckoned by themselves, as if they had no Dependence upon the other part of the Dividend: And for Distinction sake may be called the Dividual; then ask how often the Divisor is contained in the Dividual; placing the Answer in the Quotient; then multiply the Divisor by the Figure that you placed in the Quotient, and set the Product thereof under your Dividual; then draw a Line under the Product, and subtract the said Product from the Dividual, placing the Remainder under the said Line; then put a point under the next Figure in the Dividend on the Right Hand of that to which you put the point before, and draw it down, placing it on the Right Hand of the Remainder which you found by Subtraction; which Remainder, with the said Figure annexed before it shall be a new Dividual; then see again how often the Divisor is contained in this new Dividual, and put the Answer in the Quotient on the Right Hand of the Figure which you put there before; then multiply the Divisor by the last Figure that you put in the Quotient, and subscribe the Product under the Dividual, and make Subtraction, and to the Remainder

mainder draw down the next Figure from the grand Dividend, (having first put a point under it) and put it on the right hand of the Remainder for a new Dividual as before, and proceed thus till the Work is finished.

Observing this general Rule in all Kinds of Division First, to seek how often the Divisor is contained in the Dividual; then (having put the Answer in the quotient) multiply the Divisor thereby, and subtract the Product from the Dividual. An Example or two will make the Rule plain. Let it be required to divide 2184 by 6. I dispose of the Numbers given as is before directed, and as you see in the Margent, in order to the Work, then (because 6 6) 2184 the Divisor is more than 2 the first Figure of the Dividend) I put a point under 1 the second Figure, which makes the 21 for the Dividual, then do ask how often 6 the Divisor is contained in 21, and because I cannot have it more than three times, I put 3 in the Quotient, and thereby do I multiply the Divisor (6) and the Product is 18, which I set in order under the Dividual, and subtract it therefrom and the Remainder (3) I place in order under the Line, as you see in the Margent.

Then do I make a point under the next Figure of the Dividend, being 8, and draw it down, placing it before the Remainder 3, so have I 38 for a new Dividual, then do I seek how often 6 is contained in 38, and because I can't have it more than 6 times, I put 6 in the Quotient, and thereby do I multiply the divisor 6, and the Product (36) I put under the dividual (38) and subtract it therefrom, and the Remainder 2 I put under the Line, as you see in the Margent.

Then do I put a point under the next (and last) Figure of the dividend (being 4) and draw it down the Remainder 2, and putting it on the Right Hand there

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \overline{) 2184} \\
 \underline{18} \phantom{00} \\
 38 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{36} \phantom{00} \\
 2 \phantom{00}
 \end{array}$$

ereof, it maketh 24 for a new Divi-  
al; then I seek how often 6 is con-  
ned in 24, and the Answer is 4,  
ich I put in the Quotient, and mul-  
y the Divisor (6) thereby, and the  
duct (24) I put under the Dividual  
) and subtract it therefrom, and the  
mainder is (0); and thus the Work  
nished, and I find the Quotient to  
364, that is, 6 is contained in 2184  
364 times, or 2184 being divided  
6 equal parts, 364 is one of those  
ts.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \overline{) 2184} \quad (364 \\ \underline{\dots} \\ 18 \\ \underline{\phantom{00}} \\ 38 \\ \underline{36} \\ \phantom{00}24 \\ \underline{24} \\ \phantom{00}0 \end{array}$$

Again, If it were required to divide 2646 by 7, or  
7 equal parts, the Quotient will be found to be  
378, as by the following Operation appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \overline{) 2646} \quad (378 \\ \underline{\dots} \\ 21 \\ \underline{\phantom{00}} \\ 54 \\ \underline{49} \\ \phantom{00}56 \\ \underline{56} \\ \phantom{00}00 \end{array}$$

So if it were required to divide 946 by 8, the Quo-  
t will be found to be 118, and 2 remaining after  
vision is ended. The Work followeth:

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) 946} \quad (118 \\ \underline{\dots} \\ 8 \\ \underline{\phantom{00}} \\ 14 \\ \underline{8} \\ \phantom{00}66 \\ \underline{64} \\ \phantom{00}2 \end{array}$$

Many

Many times the Dividend cannot exactly be divided by the Divisor, but something will remain, as in the last Example, where 946 was given to be divided by 6, the Quotient was 118, and there remaineth 2 after the Division is ended: Now what is to be done in this Case with the Remainder, the Learner shall be taught when we come to treat of the reducing (or Reduction) of Fractions.

And here note, That if after your Division is ended any thing do remain, it must be lesser than your Divisor; for; for otherwise your work is not rightly performed.

*Other Examples are such as follow*

$$8) 73464 \quad (9183$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \\ 72 \\ \hline 14 \\ 8 \\ \hline 66 \\ 64 \\ \hline 24 \\ 24 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(0)

$$9) 13758 \quad (1528$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \\ 9 \\ \hline 47 \\ 45 \\ \hline 25 \\ 18 \\ \hline 78 \\ 72 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(6)

5. But if the Divisor consisteth of more places than one, then chuse so many Figures from the Left side of the Dividend for a Dividual as there are Figures in the Divisor, and put a point under the farthest Figure of that Dividual to the Right Hand, and seek how often the first Figure on the Left side of the Divisor is contained in the first Figure on the Left side of the Dividual, and place the Answer in the Quotient, and thereby multiply your Divisor, placing your Product under your Dividual, and subtract it therefrom, placing the Remainder below the Line; then put a point under the next Figure in the Dividend, and draw it down to the said Remainder, and annex it on the right side thereof.

ereof, which makes a new Dividual, and proceed as before, till the Work is finished.

And if it so happen that after you have chosen your first Dividual, (as is before directed) you find it to be lesser than the Divisor, then put a point under the Figure more near to the right hand, and seek how often the first Figure on the left side of the Divisor, is contained in the two first Figures on the left side of the Dividual, and place the Answer in the Quotient, by which multiply the Divisor, and place the Product ereof in order under the Dividual, and subtract it therefrom, and proceed as before.

Always remembring, (that in all Cases of Division) after you have multiplied your Divisor by the Figure placed in the Quotient, the Product be greater than the Dividual, then you must cancel that Figure in the Quotient, and instead thereof put a Figure lesser by an Unit (or One) and multiply the Divisor thereby, and if still the Product be greater than the Dividual, make the Figure in the Quotient yet lesser than an Unit, and thus do until your Product be lesser than the Dividual, or at the most equal thereto, and then make Subtraction, &c.

So if you would divide 9464 by 24, the Quotient shall be found to be 394; I first put down the given Number as is before directed in the 3d Rule. Now

because my Divisor consisteth of two Figures, I therefore put a point under the second Figure from the Left hand of my Dividend; which there is 4, therefore I seek how often 2 the first Figure (on the left side of the Divisor) is contained in 9 (the like first in the Dividual) the Answer is 4, which I put in the Quotient, and thereby multiply all the Divisor, and find the Product to be 96, which is greater than the Dividual wherefore I cancel the 4 in the Quotient, and instead thereof I put 3, (an Unit lesser) and by it multiply the Divisor 24, and the Product is 72, which I subtract from 94 the Dividual, and the Remainder is 22, then

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \overline{) 9464} \quad (39 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \dots \\
 \quad \quad \quad 72 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad 226 \\
 \quad \quad 216 \\
 \hline
 \quad \quad \quad 10
 \end{array}$$



then do I make a point under the next Figure 6 in the Dividend, and draw it down and place it on the right side of the Remainder 22, and it makes 226 for a new Dividual; now because the Dividual 226 consisteth of a Figure more than the Divisor, therefore I seek how often 2 (the 1st Figure of the Divisor) is contained in 22, the two first of the Dividual, I say 9 times, wherefore I put 9 in the Quotient, and thereby multiply the Divisor 24, the Product (216) I place under the Dividual 226, and subtract it from it, and there remaineth 10.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \overline{) 9464} \\
 \underline{\phantom{00}22} \phantom{00} \\
 \phantom{00}72 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{000}226} \phantom{00} \\
 \phantom{000}216 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{0000}10}
 \end{array}$$

Then I go on and make a point under the next last Figure (4) in the Dividend, and draw it down to the Remainder 10, and it makes 104 for a new Dividual, which is also a Figure more than the divisor and therefore I seek how often 2 is contained in 10, answer 5 times; but multiplying my divisor by the Product is 120, which is greater than the dividual and therefore I make it but 4, and by it multiply the divisor, and the product is 96, which being placed under, and subtracted from the dividual, there remaineth 8; and thus the whole Work of this division is ended, and I find that 9464, being divided by 24 or into 24 equal parts, is found to be 394, as was said before; and the Remainder is 8, as you see in the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \overline{) 9464} \quad (394 \\
 \underline{\phantom{0000}22} \phantom{00} \\
 \phantom{0000}72 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{00000}226} \phantom{00} \\
 \phantom{00000}216 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{000000}104} \phantom{00} \\
 \phantom{000000}96 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{0000000}8} \\
 \phantom{0000000} (8)
 \end{array}$$

Another Example may be this: Let there be re-  
 sed the Quotient of 1183653 divided by 385;  
 I dispose of the Numbers in  
 er to their dividing, and because 385) 1183653 (3  
 the three first Figures of the  
 idend, is lesser than the Divi-  
 or 385. I therefore make a  
 nt under the fourth Figure,  
 ch is 3, and see how often 3 (the first Figure of  
 Divisor) is contained in 11: The Answer is 3,  
 ch I put in the Quotient, and thereby multiply the  
 isor 385, and the Product is 1155, which I subtract  
 n the Dividual 1183, and there remains 28. Then  
 before) I draw down the  
 t Figure, which is 6, and place 385) 1183653 (30  
 before the Remainder 28; so  
 e I 268 for a new Dividual,  
 because it hath no more Fi-  
 es than the Divisor, I seek how  
 n 3 (the first Figure in the Di-  
 or) is contained in 2 (the first Figure of the Divi-  
 l) and the Answer is 0; for a greater Number can't  
 contained in a lesser, wherefore I put 0 in the Quo-  
 t, and thereby (according to the 5th Rule) I should  
 uly the Divisor; but if I do, the Product will be 0,  
 o subtracted from the Dividual 286, the Remainder  
 the same, wherefore I draw  
 n the next Figure (5) from 385) 1183153 (307  
 Dividend, and put it before  
 said Remainder 286, so have  
 65 for a new Dividual; and  
 use it consisteth of 4 places,  
 a place more than the Di-  
 r, I seek how often 3, the  
 Figure of the Divisor, is con-  
 ed in 28, the two first of the  
 idual, and I say, there is 9 times 3 in 28, but mul-  
 ying my whole Divisor (385) thetely, I find the  
 duct to be 3465; which is greater than the Divi-  
 2865; wherefore I chuse 8, which is lesser by an  
 D Unit

$$\begin{array}{r} 1155 \\ \hline 28 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1155 \\ \hline 285 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1155 \\ \hline 2865 \\ 2695 \\ \hline 170 \end{array}$$

Unit than 9, and thereby I multiply my divisor 385 and the product 3080, which still is greater than the said dividend, wherefore I chuse another number for an Unit lesser, viz. 7, and having multiply'd my divisor thereby, the product is 2695, which is lesser than the dividend 2865, wherefore I put 7 in the quotient and subtract 2695 from the dividend 2865, and there remains 170; then I draw down the last Figure (3) in the dividend, and place it before the said Remainder 170, and it makes 1703 for a new dividend; then (for the Reason abovesaid) I seek how often 3 is contained in 17, the Answer is 5, but multiplying the divisor thereby, the product is 1925, greater than the dividend, wherefore I say it will bear 4 (an Unit lesser) and by it I multiply the divisor 385, and the product is 1540, which is lesser than the dividend, and therefore I put 4 in the Quotient, and subtract the said Product from the dividend and there remaineth 163; and thus the Work is finished; and I find that 1183653 being divided by 385 or into 385 equal shares or parts, (the Quotient of one of those parts) is 3074, and besides there is 163 remaining.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 385 \overline{) 1183653} \quad (3074) \\
 \underline{\phantom{000000} 1155} \phantom{00000} \\
 \phantom{00000} 2865 \phantom{00000} \\
 \phantom{00000} \underline{2695} \phantom{00000} \\
 \phantom{000000} 1703 \phantom{00000} \\
 \phantom{000000} \underline{1540} \phantom{00000} \\
 \phantom{0000000} 163
 \end{array}$$

And thus the Learner being well vers'd in the Method of the foregoing Examples, he may be sufficiently qualified for the dividing of any greater Sum or Number into as many parts as he pleaseth, that is, he may understand the Method of dividing by a divisor which consisteth of 4, or 5, or 6, or any greater Number of places, the Method being the same with the foregoing Example in every respect.

Other Examples in Divison.

27986) 835684790 (29860

....

55972

275964

251874

40907

223888

170199

167916

Remains (22830)

196374) 473986018 (2413

....

392748

812380

785496

268841

196374

614678

589122

Remains (35556)

if you divide 47386473 by 58736, you will find the Quotient to be 806, and 45257 will remain after the work is ended.

In like manner if you would divide 3846739204 by 3064, the Quotient will be 7963, and the Remainder after Division will be 100572.

Compendium in Divison.

If any given Number be to be divided by another Number that hath Cyphers annexed on the right

D 2

fig.

side thereof, (omitting the Cyphers) you may cut off so many Figures from the Right Hand of the Dividend, as there are Cyphers before the Divisor, and let the remaining Numbers in the Dividend, be divided by the remaining number or numbers of the Divisor, observing this Caution; That if after your Division is ended, any thing remain, you are to annex thereto the number or numbers that were cut off from the Dividend; and such new found Number shall be the Remainder. (See Mr. Oughton's *Clavis Mathematica*, cap. 5. 3.) As for

Example; Let it be required to divide 46658 by 400, now because there are two Cyphers before the Divisor, I cut off as many Figures from before the Dividend, viz. 58, so that then there will remain only 466 to be divided by 4, and the Quotient will be 116, and there will remain 2, to which I annex the two Figures (58) which were cut off from the Dividend, and it makes 258 for the true Remainder; so that I conclude 46658 being divided by 400, the Quotient will be 116, and 258 remain after the Work is ended; as by the Work in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 \overline{) 466} \text{ } 58 \text{ (116)} \\
 \underline{\phantom{00} 400} \phantom{00} \\
 66 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{00} 64} \phantom{00} \\
 26 \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{\phantom{00} 24} \phantom{00} \\
 258 \text{ (258)}
 \end{array}$$

2. And hence it followeth, that if the Divisor be 1 or an Unit with Cyphers annexed, you may cut off so many Figures from before the Dividend, as there are Cyphers in the Divisor, and then the Figure or Figures that are on the left Hand will be the Quotient, and those that are on the right Hand will be the Remainder after the Division is ended. (*Vid. Gem. Fris. Arith.*) As thus; if 45783 were to be divided by 100, I cut off the last Figure (3) with a Dash thus, 4578|3 and the Work is done, and the Quotient is 4578 (the Number on the Left Hand of the Dash) and the Remainder is 3 (on the Right Hand.) In like manner if the same Number 45783 were to be divided by 100, I cut off two Figures from the end thus, (457|83) and the Quotient is 457, and the Remainder is 83. And if



were to divide the same by 1000, I cut off 3 Figures from the end thus (451783), and the Quotient is 451 and 783 the Remainder, &c.

6. The general Effect of *Divison*, is contained in the Definition of the same, that is, by having two unequal Numbers given, to find a third Number in such Proportion to the Dividend, as the Divisor hath to Unit or 1: It also discovers what Reason or Proportion there is between Numbers; so if you divide 12 by 4 it quotes 3, which shews the Reason or Proportion of 4 to 12 is triple.

The second Effect is, by the superficial Measure or Content, and the length of any Oblong, Rectangular Parallelogram, or square Plane known, to find out the breadth thereby; or contrarywise, by having the superficies and breadth of the said Figure, to find out the length thereof. Also by having the solidity and length of a Solid, to find the superficies of the Base, & *contra*.

Third Effect is, by the Contents, Reason, Price, Value, Buying, Selling, Expences, Wages, Exchange, Interest, Profit or Loss of any number of Things (be it Money, Merchandize, or what else) to find out the Contents, Reason, Price, Value, Buying, Selling, Expence, Wages, Exchange, Interest, Profit, or Loss, or any one Thing of like kind.

The fourth Effect is, to Aid, to Compose, and to make other Rules, but principally the Rule of *Proportion*, called the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*, and the Reduction of Monies, Weights, and Measures of one Denomination into another; by it also Fractions are abbreviated by finding a Common-Measurer, unto the Numerator and Denominator, thereby discovering Commensurable Numbers.

If you divide the Value of any certain Quantity by the same quantity, the Quotient discovers the Rate or Value of the Integer; as if 8 Yards of Cloth cost 29 Shillings, if you divide (29) the Value or Price of the given quantity by (8) the same quantity, the Quotient will be 128, which is the Price or Value of 1 of those Yards, &c.



the number of square Inches in a square Foot) by 9  
 the Inches in the breadth of the Board) the Quotient  
 is 16 for the number of Inches in length of that Board  
 to make a superficial Foot.

9) 144 (16 Inches.

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \\ 9 \\ \hline 54 \\ 54 \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$

*Quest. 4.* If the Content of an Acre of Ground be  
 160 square Perches, and the length of a Furlong (pro-  
 pounded) be 80 Perches, How many Perches will there  
 be in breadth to make an Acre? *Facit*, 2 Perches; for  
 if you divide 160, the number of Perches in an Acre,  
 by 80, (the length of the Furlong in Perches) the  
 Quotient is 2 Perches; and so many in breadth of that  
 Furlong will make an Acre.

80) 160 (2 Perches

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \\ 160 \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$

*Quest. 5.* If there be 893 Men to be made up into a  
 Battle, the Front consists of 47 Men; What Number  
 must there be in the File? *Facit*, 19 deep in the File;  
 for if you divide 893 (the number of Men) by 47  
 (the number in the Front) the Quotient will be 19  
 File in depth. The Work followeth:

47) 893 (19 deep in File

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \\ 47 \\ \hline 423 \\ 423 \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$

*Quest. 6.* There is a Table whose superficial Content  
 is 72 Feet, and the breadth of it at the End is 3 Feet

D 4

now

now I demand what is the length of this Table? *Facit*, 24 Feet long; for if you divide 72 (the Content of the Table in Feet) by 3 (the breadth of it) the Quotient is 24 Feet for the length thereof which was required. See the Operation as in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3) 72 \\
 \underline{6} \\
 12 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

*The Proof of Multiplication and Division.*

*Multiplication and Division* interchangeably prove each other; for if you would prove a Sum in *Division*, whether the Operation be right or no, multiply the Quotient by the Divisor; and if any thing remain after the Division is ended, add it to the Product, which product (if your Sum was rightly divided) will be equal to the Dividend. And contrariwise, if you would prove a Sum in *Multiplication*, divide the Product by the Multiplier, and if the Work was rightly performed, the Quotient will be equal to the Multiplicand. See the Example, where the Work is done and undone. Let 7654 be given to be multiplied by 3242, the Product will be 24814268, as by the Work appeareth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7654 \\
 3242 \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 30616 \\
 15308 \\
 22962 \\
 \hline
 24814268
 \end{array}$$

And then if you divide the said Product 24814268 by 3242 the Multiplier, the Quotient will be 7654 equal to the given Multiplicand.

$$3242) 24814268 (7654$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 22694 \\
 \hline
 21202 \\
 19452 \\
 \hline
 17506 \\
 16210 \\
 \hline
 12968 \\
 12968 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

ap. 7. whole Numbers. 59  
 in like manner (to prove a Sum or Number in *Divi-*  
 ) 24814268 were divided by 3242, the Quotient  
 will be found to be 7654 ; then for Proof, if you mul-  
 ty 7654 the Quotient, by 3242 the Divisor, the Pro-  
 duct will amount 24814268, equal to the Dividend.  
 Or you may prove the last, or any other Example in  
*multiplication*, thus, viz. Divide the Product by the  
 multiplicand, and the Quotient will be equal to the  
 multiplier. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7654 \\
 3242 \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 30616 \\
 15308 \\
 22962
 \end{array}$$

$$7654) 24814268 (3242$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 22962 \\
 \hline
 18522 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 32146 \\
 30616 \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 18522 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 32146 \\
 30616 \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 32146 \\
 30616 \\
 \hline
 15308 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 15308 \\
 15308 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

(o)

From whence there arises this Corollary, that any  
 Operation of *Division*, may be proved by *Division* ; for  
 after your *Division* is ended, you divide the Dividend  
 by the Quotient, the new Quotient thence arising will  
 be equal to the *Divisor* of the first Operation ; for trial  
 hereof, let the last Example be again repeated.



*Division of*  
3242) 24814268 (7654  
.....

Chap. 7

22694

---

21202

12452

---

17506

16210

---

12968

12968

---

(0)

For Proof whereof divide again 24814268 by the Quotient 7654, and the Quotient hence will be equal to the first Divisor 3242. See the Work:

7654) 24814268 (3242  
.....

22962

---

18522

15308

---

32146

30616

---

15308

15308

---

(0)

But in proving *Division by Division*, the Learner is to observe this following Caution: That if after his Division is ended, there be any Remainder, before you go about to prove your Work, subtract the Remainder out of your Dividend, and then Work as in the following Example, where it is required to divide 43876 by 765, the Quotient here is 57, and the Remainder is 271. See the Work following:

765)

765) 43876 (57

3825

5626

3355

(271)

Now to prove this Work, subtract the Remainder 271 out of the dividend 43876, and there remaineth 3605 for a new dividend to be divided by the former Quotient 57, and the Quotient thence arising is 765, equal to the given divisor, which proveth the Operation to be right.

43876

271

57) 43605 (57

399

370

342

285

285

(0)

Thus have we gone through the four Species of Arithmetick, viz. Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division, upon which all the following Rules, and all other Operations whatsoever that are possible to be wrought by Numbers, have their immediate dependence, and by them are resolved. (Vide *Gem. Fris.* Arith. part 1.) Therefore before the Learner make a further step in this Art, let him be well acquainted with what has been delivered in the foregoing Chapters.

## C H A P. VIII.

## of Reduction.

1. **R**EDUCTION, is that which brings together two or more Numbers of different Denominations into one Denomination, or it serveth to change or alter Numbers, Money, Weight, Measure of Time, from one Denomination to another; and likewise to abridge Fractions to the lowest Terms. All which it doth so precisely, that the first Proportion remaineth without the least jot of Error or Wrong committed; so that it belongeth as well to Fractions as Integers; of which in its proper place. *Reduction* is generally performed either by *Multiplication* or *Division*; from whence we may gather, That

2. *Reduction* is either descending or ascending.

3. *Reduction* descending, is when it is required to reduce a Sum or Number of a greater Denomination into a lesser; which Number when it is so reduced, shall be equal in Value to the Number first given in the greater Denomination; as if it were required to know how many *Shillings*, *Pence*, or *Farthings*, are equal in Value to 100 *li*.

*Wing. Arith.* 3. 7. 2, 3, 4. Or, how many Ounces are contained in

4500 Weight: Or, how many Days, Hours, or Minutes there are in 240 Years, &c. And this kind of *Reduction* is generally performed by *Multiplication*.

4. *Reduction* ascending, is when it is required to reduce or bring a Sum or Number of a smaller Denomination into a greater, which shall be equivalent to the given Number; as suppose it were required to find out how many *Pounds*, *Shillings*, or *Pence*, are equal in Value to 43785 *Farthings*: Or, how many Hundreds are equal to (or in) 3748 *Pounds*, &c. and this Kind of *Reduction* is always performed by *Division*.

5. When any Sum or Number is given to be reduced into another Denomination, you are to consider what

Whether it ought to be resolved by the Rule descending or ascending, viz. by *Multiplication* or *Division*; if it be to be performed by *Multiplication*, consider how many parts of the Denomination into which you would reduce it, are contained in an Unit or Integer of the given Number, and multiply the said given Number thereby, and the Product thereof will be the Answer to the Question. As if the Question were in 38 pounds, how many Shillings? Here I consider, that in one Pound are 20 Shillings, and that the number of Shillings in 38 pounds, will be 20 times 38, wherefore I multiply 38. by 20, and the Product is 760, and so many Shillings are contained in 38 Pounds, as the Margent.

38

20

760

But when there is a Denomination or Denominations between the Number given and the Number required, you may (if you please) reduce it into the next inferior Denomination, and then into the next lower than that, &c. until you have brought it into the Denomination required. As for Example, Let it be demanded in 132 Pounds, how many Farthings? First, I multiply 132 (the number of Pounds given) by 20 to bring it into Shillings, and it makes 2640 Shillings, then do I multiply the Shillings 2640 by 12, to bring them into Pence, and it produceth 31680, and so many Pence are contained in 2640 Shillings, or 132 Pounds, then do I multiply the Pence, viz. 31680 by 4 to bring them into Farthings, (because 4 Farthings is a Penny) and I find the Product thereof to be 126720, and so many Farthings are equal in Value to 132 Pounds. As by the Work in the Margent.

132 Pounds

20

2640 Shill.

12

5280

2640

31680 Pence

4

126720 Farth.

6. And if the Number propounded to be reduced, is to be divided, or wrought by the Rule ascending,

CON-

## C H A P. VIII.

## Of Reduction.

1. **R**EDUCTION, is that which brings together two or more Numbers of different Denominations into one Denomination, or it serveth to change or alter Numbers, Money, Weight, Measure of Time, from one Denomination to another; and likewise to abridge Fractions to the lowest Terms. All which it doth so precisely, that the first Proportion remaineth without the least jot of Error or Wrong committed; so that it belongeth as well to Fractions as Integers; of which in its proper place. *Reduction* is generally performed either by *Multiplication* or *Division*; from whence we may gather, That

2. *Reduction* is either descending or ascending.

3. *Reduction* descending, is when it is required to reduce a Sum or Number of a greater Denomination, into a lesser; which Number when it is so reduced, shall be equal in Value to the Number first given in the greater Denomination; as if it were re-

*Wing. Arith.* quired to know how many *Shillings, Pence,*

3. 7. 2, 3, 4. or *Farthings*, are equal in Value to 100

Or, how many Ounces are contained in 4500 Weight: Or, how many Days, Hours, or Minutes there are in 240 Years, &c. And this kind of *Reduction* is generally performed by *Multiplication*.

4. *Reduction* ascending, is when it is required to reduce or bring a Sum or Number of a smaller Denomination into a greater, which shall be equivalent to the given Number; as suppose it were required to find out how many *Pounds, Shillings, or Pence*, are equal in Value to 43785 *Farthings*: Or, how many Hundreds are equal to (or in) 3748 *Pounds*, &c. and this Kind of *Reduction* is always performed by *Division*.

5. When any Sum or Number is given to be reduced into another Denomination, you are to consider whe-



When it ought to be resolved by the Rule descending or ascending, viz. by *Multiplication* or *Division*; if it be to be performed by *Multiplication*, consider how many parts of the Denomination into which you would reduce it, are contained in an Unit or Integer of the given Number, and multiply the said given Number hereby, and the Product thereof will be the Answer to the Question. As if the Question were in 38 pounds, how many Shillings? Here I consider, that in one Pound are 20 Shillings, and that the number of Shillings in 38 pounds, will be 20 times 38, wherefore I multiply 38<sup>l</sup>. by 20, and the Product is 760, and so many Shillings are contained in 38 Pounds, as the Margent.

But when there is a Denomination or Denominations between the Number given and the Number required, you may (if you please) reduce it into the next inferior Denomination, and then into the next

lower than that, &c. until you have brought it into the Denomination required. As for Example, Let it be demanded in 132 Pounds, how many Farthings? First, I multiply 132 (the number of Pounds given) by 20 to bring it into Shillings, and it makes 2640 Shillings, then do I multiply the Shillings 2640 by 12, to bring them into Pence, and it produceth 31680, and so many Pence are contained in 2640 Shillings, or 132 Pounds, then do I multiply the Pence, viz. 31680 by 4 to bring them into Farthings, (because 4 Farthings is a Penny) and I find the Product thereof to be 126720, and so many Farthings are equal in Value to 132 Pounds. As by the Work in the Margent.

6. And if the Number propounded to be reduced, is to be divided, or wrought by the Rule ascending,

$$\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ \times 20 \\ \hline 760 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 132 \text{ Pounds} \\ \times 20 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2640 \text{ Shill.} \\ \times 12 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5280 \\ \times 2640 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 31680 \text{ Pence} \\ \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 126720 \text{ Farth.} \end{array}$$

consider how many of the given Numbers are equal to an Unit or Integer in that denomination to which you would reduce your given Number, and make that your divisor, and the given Number your dividend; and the Quotient thence arising will be the number sought or required; As for Example, let it be required to reduce 2640 Shillings into Pounds. Here I consider that 20 Shillings are equal to one Pound; wherefore I divide 2640 (the given Number) by 20, and the Quotient is 132, and so many Pounds are contain'd in 2640 Shillings. In *Reduction* descending and ascending the Learner is advis'd to take particular Notice of the Tables deliver'd in the second Chapter of this Book, where he may be informed what Multipliers or Divisors to make use of in the reducing of any Number to any other Denomination whatsoever, especially English Money, Weights, Measures, Time and Motion; but in this place it is not convenient to meddle with Foreign Coins, Weights, or Measures.

But if in *Reduction* ascending, it happen that there is a Denomination or Denominations between the Number given and the Number required, then you may reduce your Number given into the next superior Denomination, and when it is so reduced, bring it into the next above that, and so on until you have brought it into the Denomination required. As for Example,

Let it be demanded in 126720 Farthings, how many Pounds? First I divide my given Number, being Farthings, by 4, to bring them into Pence, (because 4 Farthings make 1 penny) and there are 31680 pence, then I divide 31680 pence by 12, and the Quotient giveth 2640 Shillings, and then I divide 2640 Shillings by 20, and the Quotient giveth 132 Pounds, which are equal in Value to 126720 Farthings: See the whole Work as it followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \overline{) 2640} \quad (132 \\
 \underline{2} \phantom{00} \\
 6 \phantom{0} \\
 \underline{6} \phantom{0} \\
 4 \phantom{0} \\
 \underline{4} \phantom{0} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

4) 126720 (12) 210) 1.  
 ..... (31680) (26410) (132)

12	24	2
—	—	—
6	76	6
4	72	6
—	—	—
27	48	4
24	48	4
—	—	—
32	(0)	(0)
32		
—		
(0)		

7. When the Number given to be reduced consisteth of divers Denominations, as *Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings*, or of *Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces, &c.* then you are to reduce the highest (or greatest) Denomination into the next inferior, and add thereunto the number standing in the Denomination, which your greatest or highest Number is reduced to; then reduce that sum into the next inferior Denomination; adding thereto the Number standing in that Denomination; so so until you have brought the number given into the Denomination propos'd. As if it were required to reduce 48 l. 13 s. 10 d. into Pence; first I bring 48 l. into Shillings, by multiplying it by 20, and the Product is 960 Shillings; to which I add the 13 Shill. and they make 973; then I multiply 973 by 12, to bring the Shillings into Pence, and they make 11676 Pence, to which I add the 10 d. and they make 11686 Pence for the Answer. See the Work S. 11686 Pence

l. s. d.
48 13 10
20
—
960 Shill.
Add 13
—
Sum 973 Shill.
12
—
1946
973
—

11676 Pence  
 Add 10

8. If in Reduction ascending, after Division is ended, any thing remain, such Remainder is of the same Denomination with the Dividend.

*Example,* In 4783 Farthings, I demand how many Pounds?

First, I divide the given Number or Farthings, viz. (4783) by 4, to bring them into Pence, and the Quotient is 1195 Pence, and there remaineth 3 after the work of Division is ended, which is 3 Farthings.

Again, I divide 1195 Pence (the said Quotient) by 12, to reduce them into Shillings, and the Quotient is 99 Shillings, and there is a Remainder of 7, which is 7 Pence.

And then divide 99 Shillings (the last Quotient) by 20, to bring it into Pounds, and the Quotient is 4, and there remaineth 19 Shillings; so that I conclude that in 4783 (the proposed Number of Farthings) there is 4 Pounds, 19 Shillings, 7 Pence, 3 Farthings. View the following Operation:

12) 210  
4) 4783 (1195 (919 (4 Pounds.

4	108	8
7	115	(19) Shillings
4	108	
38 rem.	(7) Pence.	
36		

23	l.	s.	d.	gr.
20	Facit	04	19	07

Rem. (3) Farthings.

*More Examples in Reduction of Coin.*

*Quest. 1.* In 438 l. how many Shillings?

*Facit* 8760 Shillings; for by multiplying, 438 by 20, the Product amounteth to so much. See the Work in the Margent.

438  
20  
—  
facit 8760  
*Quest.*

# Chap. 8.

## Reduction.

65

*Quest. 2.* In 467 l. how many Pence? First multiply the given Number of Pounds (467) by 20, to bring into Shillings, and it makes 9340 Shillings; then multiply the Shillings by 12, and it produceth 112080 Pence, as in the Margent.

467 Pounds  
20

9340 Shill.  
12

18680  
9340

*facit* 112080 Pence

Or it may be resolved thus, viz. multiply the given number of Pounds (467) by (240) the number of Pence in a Pound, and the Product is the same, viz. 112080 Pence, as by the Operation appeareth.

467 Pounds  
240

18680  
934

*Facit* 112080 Pence

*Quest. 3.* In 5673 l. How many Farthings? First multiply the given Number by 20, to bring it into Shillings, and it produceth 113460 Shillings, then multiply that Product by 12, to bring it into Pence, and it produceth 1361520 Pence; then lastly multiply the Pence by 4, and it produceth 5446080 Farthings. See the Operation.

5673 Pounds  
20

113460 Shillings  
12

226920  
113460

1361520 Pence  
4

*Facit* 5446080 Farthings.



Or this *Question* might have been thus resolved, viz. multiply 5673 (the given Number of pounds) by 960 (the number of Farthings in a pound) and it produces the same Effect, as you may see by the Work :

5673 Pounds	20 Shillings
960	12
<hr/>	<hr/>
340380	240 Pence
51057	4
<hr/>	<hr/>
<i>Facit</i> 5446080 Farthings	960 Farthings

Otherwise thus: First bring the given Number 5673  $\text{£}$ . in Shillings, and multiply the Shillings by 48, the Number of Farthings in a Shilling, and the same Effect is thereby likewise produced, viz.

5673 Pounds	12 Pence
20	4
<hr/>	<hr/>
113460 Shillings	48 Farthings
48	
907680	
453840	
<hr/>	
<i>Facit</i> 5446080 Farthings	

These various Ways of Operation are express'd to inform the Judgment of the Learner, with the Reason of the Rule. More Ways may be shewn, but these are sufficient even for the meanest Capacities.

*Quest. 4.* In 458  $\text{l}$ . 16  $\text{s}$ . 7  $\text{d}$ . 3  $\text{qrs}$ . how many Farthings? To resolve this *Question*, consider the Rule of this Chapter, and work as you are there directed, and you find the aforesaid given Numbers amount to 440479 Farthings, viz.

l. s. d. qrs.  
 458—16 7 3  
 20

Add  $\begin{array}{r} 9160 \\ 16 \end{array}$  Shillings

Sum  $\begin{array}{r} 9176 \\ 12 \end{array}$  Shillings

$\begin{array}{r} 18352 \\ 9176 \end{array}$

Add  $\begin{array}{r} 110112 \\ 7 \end{array}$  Pence

Sum  $\begin{array}{r} 110119 \\ 4 \end{array}$  Pence

Add  $\begin{array}{r} 440476 \\ 3 \end{array}$  Farthings

Sum  $\begin{array}{r} 440479 \end{array}$  Farthings.

This last *Question*, or any other of this kind, may be more concilely resolved thus; viz. When you multiply the Pounds by 20, to bring them into Shillings, to the Product of the first Figure, and the Figure standing in the place of Units in the Denomination of Shillings; but because the first Figure in the Multiplier is (0) I say, 0 times 8 is nothing, but 6 is 6, which I put down for the first Figure in the Product, then because the Multiplier is 0, I go on no further with it; for if I should, the whole Product would be 0, but proceed, and when I come to multiply by the second Figure in the Multiplier, to the Product of it, add the Figure standing in the place of Tens in the Denomination of Shillings, which is 1, saying, 2 times 8 is 16, and (the said Figure) 1 is 17; then I set down 7, and carry the Unit to the Product of the next Figure, as is directed in the 5th Rule of the 6th Chapter

ter foregoing; and finish the Work. So that now you may have the whole Product and Sum of Shillings at one Operation, which is the same as before; and when you multiply the Shillings by 12, to bring them into pence (after the same manner) add to the Product the Number standing in the Denomination of Pence, and so when you multiply the pence by 4, then bring them into Farthings, add to the Product the Number standing under the Denomination of Farthings. See the last Question thus wrought.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{l.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \quad \text{qrs.} \\
 458 - 15 - 7 - 3 \\
 20 \text{ Shillings} \\
 \hline
 9176 \text{ Shillings} \\
 12 \text{ Pence} \\
 \hline
 18359 \\
 9176 \\
 \hline
 110119 \text{ Pence} \\
 4 \text{ Farthings} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

*Facit* 440479 Farthings.

After the Method last prescribed, are all the following Examples, that are of the same Nature, wrought and resolved.

*Quest. 5.* In 4375866 Farthings I demand how many Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings?

To resolve this Question, First, I divide the given Number of Farthings by 4, and the Quotient is 1093966 pence, and there remaineth 2 after the Division is ended which (by the 8th Rule foregoing) is two Farthings; then I divide 1093966 pence by 12, and the quotient is 91163 Shillings, and there remaineth 10 after Division which by the said 8th Rule is so many pence, viz. 10; then I divide 91168 Shillings by 20, and the quotient is 4558 l. and there remaineth 3 Shillings; so the Work is finished, and I find that in 4375866 Farthings, there are 4558 l. 3 s. 10 d. 2 qrs. See the Operation.

$$4) 4375856 \begin{matrix} 12) \\ 1093956 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} 210) \\ 911613 \end{matrix} \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 4558 \end{matrix}$$

4	108	8
37	13	11
36	12	10
15	19	11
12	12	10
38	76	16
36	72	16
26	46	(3) s.
24	36	
26	(10) d.	
24		
(2) qrs.		

Facit, 4558 ——— 3 ——— 10 ——— 2

*Quest. 6.* In 4386 l. I demand how many Groats?  
 To resolve this Question, I reduce the given Number of Pounds into Shillings, and they are 87720 Shillings; now I consider that in a Shilling are 3 Groats, therefore I multiply the Shillings by 3, and it produces 263160 Groats. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4386 \text{ pounds} \\ 20 \\ \hline 87720 \text{ Shillings} \\ 3 \\ \hline \text{Facit, } 263160 \text{ Groats.} \end{array}$$

This

This Question might have been otherwise resolved thus, viz. considering that in a Pound (or 20 Shillings) there are three times 20 Groats, which makes 60, by which I multiply the Number of Pounds given, and it produceth the same Effect at one Operation, as followeth.

4368 Pounds  
60 Groats in 20 s.

Facit, 263160 Groats 4386 l.

*Quest. 7.* In 43758 Three-pences, I desire to know how many Pounds?

To resolve this, and many such like Questions; First, I divide my given Number of Three pences by 4, because 4 Three-pences are in a Shilling, and the Quotient is 10939 Shillings, and there remaineth 2 after Division is ended, which is two Three-pences (by the 8th Rule of this Chapter) which are equal in Value to 6 d. then I divide 10939 Shillings by 20, and the Quotient giveth 546 l. and 19 s. remains; so that I conclude in 43758 Pieces of Three-pence *per Piece*, there are 546 l. 19 s. 6 d. as by the Work appeareth:

	210	l.	s.	d.
4) 43758	(109319	(546—	19—	06
4	10			
37	9			
36	8			
15	13			
12	12			
38	19 Shillings			
36				

(2) Three pences, or 6 d.



This Question might have been otherwise resolved  
us, viz. First multiply the given Number of 3 pence  
758, by three the number of pence in 3 pence, and  
the Product (viz. 13174) is the number of pence equal  
the given number of 3 pences, which number of  
pence may be brought into Pounds by dividing by 12  
and by 20, and the Quotient you will find to be equal  
the former Work, viz. 546 l. 19 s. 6 d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 43758 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}3} \\ 12) (131274 (109319 (546-19-6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}12} \\ 112 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}47} \\ 36 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}10} \\ 9 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}8} \\ 13 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}12} \\ 114 \text{ re. } (19) \text{ Shillings} \\ 108 \\ \underline{\phantom{00000}108} \end{array}$$

(6) Pence remains.

Or thus, Divide the given Number of 3 pences by the number of 3 pences in a Pound, or 20 Shillings which you will find to be 80, if you multiply 20 s. by 4, the number of 3 pences in a Shilling) and you will find the quote to be 546 l. as before, and a Remainder of 78 Three-pences; and if you divide those 78 Three pences by 4 (because there are 4 Three-pences in a Shilling) you will find the quote to be 19 s. and 2 Three-pences remain, which are equal to 6 d. which is the same that was before found.

810) 437518 (546—19—6

---

40

---

37

32

---

55

48

---

4) 78 (19 s.

..

4

---

38

36

---

(2) Three-pences or 6 d.

*Quest. 8.* In 4785 l. 13 s. how many pieces of  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$  per Piece?

This Question cannot be resolved by Reduction, descending or ascending, absolutely (because  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$  is no even part of a pound) but rather by them both jointly, viz. by Multiplication and Division; for if you bring the number given into half pence, and divide the half pence, by the half pence in  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$  viz. 27, the Quotient will be the Answer; for having brought 4785 l. 13 s. into Half-pence, I find it makes 2297112, which I divide by 27, (because there are 27 half-pence in  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$ ) and the quote gives 85078 pieces of  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$  and 6 half-pence remain over and above: Observe the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \quad \text{s.} \\ 4785 - 13 \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{d.} \\ 13 \frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$

95713 shillings  
24 half-pence in a shilling

27 half-pence

$$\begin{array}{r} 382852 \\ 191426 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2297112 half-pence in the given Number  
27) 2297112 (85078 pieces of  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$   
.....

$$\begin{array}{r} 216 \\ \hline 137 \\ 135 \\ \hline 211 \\ 189 \\ \hline 222 \\ 216 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Remains (6) half-pence.

It would have produced the same Answer, if you reduced your given Number into Farthings, and divided by the Farthings in  $13 \frac{1}{2} d.$  viz. 54; (for always the Dividend and the Divisor must be of one Denomination) and then you would have had a Remainder of 12 Farthings, which are equal in value to the former Remainder of 6 half-pence, as you may prove at your leisure.

Quest. 9. In 540 Dollars at 4 s. 4 d. per Dollar, how many Pounds Sterling?

First, bring your given Number of Dollars into Pence, and then your Pence into Pounds according to the former Directions, Thus in 4 s. 4 d. (viz. a Dollar) you will find 52 Pence, by which multiply 540 Dollars, and it produceth 28080 Pence, which if you

E

divide

divide by 240 (the Pence in one Pound) the Quotient will give you 117 l. which are equal in value to 540 Dollars, at 4 s. 6 d. per Dollar.

	s.	d.
540	4	4
52	12	
-----		
1080		52
2700		
-----		
2410	2808	10
	...	
24		
-----		
40		
24		
-----		
168		
168		
-----		
	(0)	

The foregoing Question might have been otherwise wrought thus; viz. Multiply 540 your given Number of Dollars, by 13 the Number of Groats in a Dollar, or 4 s. 4 d. and it produceth 7020 Groats, which divide by 60, the Groats in one pound or 20 Shillings, and the Quote is 117 l. as before. See the Work.

540	
13	
-----	
1620	
540	
-----	
610	7020
	...
6	
-----	
10	
6	
-----	
42	
42	
-----	
	(0)

s. d.

4-4  
3

13

Cha  
Qu  
mand  
Fin  
penny  
mult  
the P  
into  
in a  
make

2

Rem.  
Qu  
d. c  
s to  
Two  
qual  
The  
dd t  
to  
Numb

Qu

*Quest. 10.* In 547386 Pieces of  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$  per piece, I demand how many Pounds, Shillings, and Pence?

First bring your given number Four-pence half-penny all into half-pence, which you will do if you multiply by 9, the number of half-pence in  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$  and the Product is 4926474 half-pence, which are brought into Pounds, if you divide them by 24, the half-pence in a Shilling, and 20, the Shillings in a Pound, it makes 10263 *l.* 9 *s.* 9 *d.*

547386	
9	
24) 4926474	(210) <i>l.</i>
.....	(2052619) (10263
48	2
126	05
120	4
64	12
48	12
167	6
144	6
234 rem.	(9) shillings
216	

<i>d.</i>	
$4\frac{1}{2}$	
2	
9 half pence	

<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Facit 10263—9—9		

Rem. (18) half-pence, or 9 *d.*

*Quest. 11.* In 4386 *l.* I demand how many pieces of *d.* of 4 *d.* and of 2 *d.* of each an equal Number? that is to say, What number of Six pences, Groats, and Two pences will make 4386 *l.* and the number of each equal?

The way to resolve Questions of this Nature, is to add the several pieces, into which the given numbers are to be brought, into one Sum, and reduce the given Number into the same Denomination with their Sum.



and to divide the said given Number (so reduced) by the said Sum, and the Quotient will give you the exact Number of each piece. And after the same Method will we proceed to resolve the present question, viz.

4386 pounds	6 d.
240 pence	4
175440	2
8772	Sum 12 d.
12) 1053640 (87720	
.....	
96	
92	
84	
86	d. d. d.
84	Facit 87720 pieces of 6-4-2
24	
24	
(0)	

So that I conclude by the Operation that 87720 Six-pences, and 87720 Groats, and 87720 Two pences, are just as much as (or equal to) 4386*l.* or if you admit of 5*s.* to be thus divided, it is equal to 5 Six pences, and 5 Four pences or Groats, and 5 Two-pences.

Another Question of the same Nature with the last, may be this following, viz.

*Quest. 12.* A Merchant is desirous to change 148*l.* into pieces of  $13\frac{1}{2}$  *d.* of 12 *d.* of 9 *d.* of 6 *d.* of 4 *d.* and he will have of each sort an equal number of pieces, I desire to know the Number?

Do as you were taught in the last Question, viz. add the several pieces together, and reduce the Sum into Half pence, then reduce the Sum to be changed, viz. 148*l.* into the same Denomination, and divide the greater by the lesser, and in the quotient you will find the Answer, viz. 798 is the number of each of the

the pieces required, and 18 remaineth, which is 18 half pence by the 8th Rule of this Chapter. See the Work as followeth:

<i>l.</i>	<i>d.</i>
148	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
240 pence in a pound	12
<hr/>	<hr/>
5920	9
296	6
<hr/>	<hr/>
35520 pence in 148 l.	4
2	Sum 44
<hr/>	<hr/>
71040 half pence	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
89) 71040 (798 pieces of each sort	
...	
623	
<hr/>	
874	
801	
<hr/>	
730	
712	
<hr/>	

Rem. (18) half pence

The truth of the two foregoing Operations will thus be proved, viz. Multiply the Answer by the parts or pieces into which the given Number was reduced, and having added the several Products together, if their sum be equal to the given Number, the Answer is right; otherwise not.

So the Answer to the 11th Question was 87720; which is proved as followeth, viz.

	<i>l.</i>
87720 { Six pences make	2193
Four pences make	1462
Two pences make	731
	<hr/>

The Total Sum of them 4386 which was the Sum given to be changed.

E 3

The

The Answer to the 12th Question was 798, and half pence remain'd after the Work was ended, now the Truth of the Work may be proved as the former was, viz.

	l.	s.	d.
pieces of 13 makes	44	17	0
pieces of 12 makes	39	18	0
798 pieces of 9 makes	29	18	0
pieces of 6 makes	19	19	0
pieces of 4 makes	13	06	0
and 18 half pence, or 9 d. remains	00	00	0

The Total Sum of them — 148—00—00  
which total Sum is equal to the Number that was first given to be changed, and therefore the Operation was rightly performed.

*Reduction of Troy weight.*

We come now to give the Learner a few Examples in *Troy weight*; in working whereof he must be mindful of the Table of *Troy weight* delivered in the second Chapter of this Book.

*Quest. 13.* In 482 l. 7 oz. 13 p.w. 21 gr. how many Grains?

Multiply by 12, by 20, and by 24, taking in the Figures standing in the several Denominations, according to the Directions given in the 7th Rule of this Chapter, and you will find the Product to be 2780013 Grains, which is the Number required, or Answer to the Question. See the whole Work as in the Margent.

l.	oz.	p.w.	gr.
482	7	13	21
12			
971			
482			
5791	ounces		
20			
115833	penny-weight		
24			
463333			
231668			

*Facit* 2780013 grains

*Quest.*

Quest. 14. In 2780013 Grains, I demand how many Pounds, Ounces, Penny-weights, and Grains?

This is but the foregoing Question inverted, and is resolved by dividing by 24, by 20, and by 12, and the Answer is 482 l. 7 oz. 13 p.w. 21 gr.

$$24) \begin{array}{r} 2780013 \\ \dots\dots \end{array} \begin{array}{r} 210) \\ (1158313 \end{array} \begin{array}{r} 12) \\ (5791 \end{array} (482 l.$$

24	10	48
38	15	99
24	14	96
140	18	31
128	18	24

200      3 Rem. 7 ounces

$$\begin{array}{r} 192 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

81 Rem. 13 penny weight

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 93 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

l. oz. p.w. gr.

Facit, 482—7—13—21

Remains 21 gr.

Quest. 15. A Merchant sent to a Goldsmith 16 Ingots of Silver, each containing in Weight 2 l. 4 oz. and ordered it to be made into Bowls of 2 l. 8 oz. per Bowl, and Tankards 1 l. 6 oz. per Piece, and Salts of 10 oz. 10 p.w. per Salt, and Spoons of 1 oz. 18 p.w. per Spoon, and of each an equal Number; I desire to know how much of each sort he must make?

This Question is of the same Nature with the 11 and 12th Question foregoing, and may be answered after the same Method, viz. First add the Weight of the several Vessels, into which the Silver is to be made, into one Sum, and reduce to one Denomination, and they make 1248 Penny weights; then reduce the Weight of the Ingot into the same Denomination, viz.

E 4

penny-

Penny-weights, and it makes 560 penny-weights) and multiply them by the Number of Ingots, viz. 16, and the product will give you the Weight of the 16 Ingots, viz. 8960, then divide the Product by the Weight of the Vessels, viz. 1248, and the Quotient giveth you the Answer to the Question, viz. 7, and 224 p.w. remaineth over and above.

1.	cz.
2	— 4
12	
<hr/>	
28	<i>030</i>
20	
<hr/>	

560 penny weights  
16 Ingots

3360  
560

1248) 8960 (7 Vessels of each  
8736

Rem. (224) penny weight

The Proof of the Work is as followeth, viz.

	l.	cz.	p.w.		l.	oz.	p.w.	
Bowls of	2	— 08	— 00	per Bowl,	is	18	— 08	— 00
Tank. of	1	— 06	— 00	per Tank,	is	10	— 06	— 00
Salts of	0	— 10	— 10	per Salt,	is	06	— 01	— 10
Spoons of	0	— 01	— 18	per Spoon,	is	04	— 01	— 06
224 penny weight remaining						00	— 11	— 04

Total Sum — 37 — 04 — 00

So that you see the Sum of the Weight of each Vessel together with the Remainder is 37 l. 4 oz. which is equal to the Weight of the 16 Ingots delivered. For if 37 l. 4 oz. bereduced to Penny-weights, it makes 8960.

Reduction



*Reduction of Averdupois-weight.*

In reducing *Averdupois-weight*, the Learner must have recourse to the Table of *Averdupois-weight*, delivered in the second Chapter.

C. qr. l.

47-1-20

4

199 quarters

28

1512

380

5312 l.

16

31872

5322

*Facit*, 84992 ounces

*Quest.* 17. In 84992 Ounces, I demand how many C. qrs. l. and oz.

This is the foregoing Question inverted, and will be resolved if you divide by 16, by 28, and by 4, and the Answer is 47 C. 1 qr. 20 l. equal to the given Number in the foregoing Question.

16) 84992 (28) 4) C. qr. l. oz.  
(5312 (189 (47-1-20-00

80

28

16

49

251

29

48

224

28

19

272

(1) qr.

16

252

32

(20) pounds

32

(0)

*Reduction of Liquid Measure.*

*Quest. 18.* In 45 Tun of Wine, how many Gallons? Multiply by 4, and by 63, the Product is 11340 Gallons for the Answer.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 45 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 180 \\
 63 \\
 \hline
 540 \\
 1080 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

*Facit,* 11340 Gallons.

*Quest. 19.* In 34 Rundlets of Wine, each containing 18 Gallons, I demand how many Hogsheads?

First, find how many Gallons is in the 34 Rundlets, which you may do if you multiply 34 by 18, the content of a Rundlet, and the Product is 612 Gallons, which you may reduce into Hogsheads, if you divide them by 63, and the Quote will be 9 Hogsheads, and 45 Gallons. See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 34 \\
 18 \\
 \hline
 262 \\
 34 \\
 \hline
 63 \overline{) 612} \text{ (9 hdds)} \\
 567 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

*Facit,* 9 hdds, 45 Gallons.

Rem. 45 Gallons

*Quest. 20.* In 12 Tuns how many Rundlets of 13 Gallons per Rundlet?

Reduce your Tuns into Gallons, and divide them by 14, the Gallons in a Rundlet, and that Quotient 216 is your Answer. See the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 48 \\
 63 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 144 \\
 288 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

14) 3024 (216 Rund.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 28 \\
 \hline
 22 \\
 14 \\
 \hline
 84 \\
 84 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

(0) Facit, 216 Rund.

*Reduction of Long Measure.*

*Quest. 21.* I demand how many Furlongs, Poles, Inches, and Barly corns will reach from London to York, it being accounted 151 Miles?

151 miles

8 furlongs in a mile

1208 furlongs

40 poles in a furlong

48320 poles

11 half yards in a pole

48320

48320

531520 half yards

18 inches in half a yard.

4252160

531520

9567360 inches

3 barly corns in 1 inch

Facit 28702080 barly-corns in 151 Miles.

*Quest.*

*Quest. 22.* The Circumference of the Earth (as all other Circles are) is divided into 360 Degrees, and each Degree into 60 Minutes, which (upon the Superficies of the Earth) are equal to 60 Miles; now I demand how many Miles, Furlongs, Perches, Yards, Feet, and Barley-corns, will reach round the Globe of the Earth?

360 degrees

60 minutes or miles in a degree

---

21600 miles about the Earth

8 furlongs in a mile

---

172800 furlongs about the Earth

40 perches in a furlong

---

6912000 poles or perches about the Earth

11 half yards in a perch

---

6912000

6912000

---

2) 76032000 halfyards upon the Earth

---

(38016000 yards, viz. the halfyards

3 divided by 2

---

114048000 feet about the Earth

12 inches in a foot

---

228096000

114048000

---

1368576000 inches about the Earth

3 barley corns in an inch

---

*Facit,* 4105728000 barley corns

p. 8  
s al  
, and  
e Su-  
low l  
ards,  
be of

And so many will reach round the World, the whole being 21600 Miles; so that if any Person were to go round, and go 15 Miles every Day, he would go the whole Circumference in 1440 Days, which is 3 Years, 11 Months, and 15 Days.

*Reduction of Time.*

*Quest. 23.* In 28 Years, 24 Weeks, 4 Days, 16 Hours, 30 Minutes, how many Minutes?

years	weeks	days	hours	minutes
28	24	4	16	30
52 weeks in a year				
<hr/>				
60				
142				
<hr/>				
1480 weeks				
7				
<hr/>				
10364 days				
24				
<hr/>				
41462				
20729				
<hr/>				
248752 hours				
60				
<hr/>				
14925150 minutes				

*Note,* That in resolving the last *Question* after the Method express'd, there is lost in every Year 30 Hours. For the Year consisteth of 365 Days and 6 Hours; but by multiplying the Years by 52 Weeks, which is 364 Days, you lose 1 Day and 6 Hours every Year; wherefore to find an exact Answer, bring the odd Weeks, Days, and Hours, into Hours, and then multiply the Years by the number of Hours in a Year, viz.

8766,

And



8766, and to the Product add the Hours contained in the odd time, and you have the exact time in Hours, which bring into Minutes, as before. See the last Question thus resolved :

		weeks	days	hours
		24	4	16
		7		
		<hr/>		
	days hou.	172		
28	365—6	24		
8766	24	<hr/>		
		694		
172	1466	345		
172	730	<hr/>		
197		4144	hours	
228	8766 hours in a year.			
<hr/>				
249592	hours			
60				
<hr/>				

14975520 Minutes in 28 years, and 4144 hours.

So you see that according to the Methods first used to resolve this Question, the Hours contained in the given Time are 248752; but according to the last, best, or truest Method they are 249529, which exceeds the former by 640 Hours.

But for most Occasions it will be sufficient to multiply the given Years by 365, and to the Product add the Days in the odd Time, if there be any, and then there will be only a loss of fix Hours in every Year, which may be supply'd by taking a fourth part of the given Years, and adding it to the contained Days, and you have your Desire.

*Quest. 24.* In 438657540 Minutes, how many Years?  
*Facit,* 834 Years, 4 Days, 19 Hours.

# Chap. 8.

## Reduction.

87

610) 4386575410 (7310959 years days hours  
 ..... (834 — 4 — 19

42

70128

18

29815

18

26298

6

35179

6

35064

57

24) 115 (4 days

54

96

35

30

Rem. (19) Hours

54

54

(0)

*Quest. 25.* I desire to know how many Hours and Minutes it is since the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ being accounted 1722 Years?

This Question is of the same Nature with the 24th foregoing, and after the same manner is resolved, viz. multiply the given Number of Years by 8766, the Product is 15095052 Hours, and that by 60, and the Product is 905703120 Minutes. See the Work.

1722 Years

8766 Hours in a Year.

10332

10332

12054

13776

15095052 Hours in 1722 Years

60

905703120 Minutes in 1722 Years.

Note, That as Multiplication and Division do interchangeably prove each other, so Reduction descending and ascending, prove each other by inverting the Question, as the 13th and 14th, and likewise the 16th and 17th Questions foregoing by Inversion do interchangeably prove each other; the like may be performed for the Proof of any Question in Reduction whatsoever.

## C H A P. IX.

*Of Comparative Arithmetick; viz. The Relation of Numbers one to another.*

1. **C**OMPARATIVE Arithmetick, is that which is wrought by Numbers, as they are considered to have Relation one to another, and this consists either in quantity or in quality. Vide *Boetius's Arith.* Lib. 1. cap. 21.

2. Relation of Numbers in quantity, is the reference or respect that the Numbers themselves have one to another, where the Terms or Numbers propounded are always two, the first called the Antecedent, and the other the Consequent. (See *Wing. Arithm.*)

3. The Relation of Numbers and Quantity consists in the Differences, or in the Rate or Reason that is found betwixt the Terms propounded, the Differences of two Numbers being the Remainder found by *Subtraction*, (according to *Alsted*,) but the Rate or Reason betwixt two Numbers is the Quotient of the Antecedent divided by the Consequent, so 21 and 7 being given, the Difference betwixt them will be found to be 14, but the Rate or Reason that is betwixt 21 and 7, will be found to be triple Reason, for 21 divided by 7, quotes 3, the Reason or Rate.

4. The Relation of Numbers in quality (otherwise called Proportion) is the reference or respect that the Reason of Numbers have one unto another; therefore the Terms given ought to be more than two. Now the Proportion or Reason between Numbers relating one to another, is either Arithmetical or Geometrical.

5. Arith-

5. Arithmetical Proportion is, when divers Numbers differ one from another by equal Reason, that is, have equal Differences.

So this Rank of Numbers 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, differ by equal Reason, viz. by 2, as you may prove.

6. In a Rank of Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion, the Sum of the first and last Term being multiplied by half the Number of Terms, the Product is the total Sum of all the Terms.

Or, if you multiply the number of the Terms by the half Sum of the first and last Terms, the Product is the total Sum of all the Terms.

So in the former Progression given, 3 and 17 is 20, which multiplied by 4, viz. half the number of Terms, the Product gives 80, the Sum of all the Terms; or multiply 8 (the number of Terms) by 10 (half the Sum of the first and last Term) the Product gives 80, as before.

So also, 21, 18, 15, 12, 9, 6, 3, being given, the Sum of all the Terms will be found to be 84; for here the number of Terms is 7, and the Sum of the first and last (viz. 21 and 3) is 24, half whereof (viz. 12) multiplied by 4, produceth 84, the Sum of the Terms sought.

7. Three Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion, the Double of the Mean (or middle Number) is equal to the Sum of the Extreams.

So 9, 12, and 15, being given, the double of the Mean 12, (viz. 24) is equal to the Sum of the two Extreams 9 and 15.

8. Four Numbers that differ by Arithmetical Proportion (either contained or interrupted) the Sum of the two Means is equal to the Sum of the two Extreams.

So 9, 12, 18, 21, being given, the Sum of 12 and 18, will be equal to the Sum of 9 and 21, viz. 30; also 6, 8, 14, 16, being given, the Sum of 8 and 14 is equal to the Sum of 6 and 16, viz. 22, &c. See *Wingate's Arith.* c. 35.

9. Geometrical Proportion (by some called Geometrical Progression) is when divers Numbers differ, according to right Reason.

So 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, &c. differ by Triple Reason; and 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, 729, differ by Triple Reason; 4, 16, 64, 256, &c. differ by Quadruple Reason, &c.

10. In any Numbers that increase by Geometrical Proportion, if you multiply the last term by the Quotient of any one of the Terms divided by another of the Terms, which being less is next unto it, and having deducted, or subtracted the first Term out of that Product, divide the Remainder by a Number that is an Unit less than the said Quotient, the last Quotient will give the Sum of all the Terms.

So 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, being given, first I take one of the terms, viz. 8, and divide it by the Term which is less and next to it (viz. by 4) and the Quotient is 2, by which I multiply the last Term 64, and the Product is 128, from whence I subtract the first Term, (viz. 1) the Remainder is 127, which divided by the Quotient 2 made less by 1 (viz. 1) the quote is 127, for the Sum of all the given Terms, as by the Work in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 64 \\ 4 \overline{) 8} \quad 2 \\ \hline 128 \\ 1 \end{array}$$

$$1) 127 \quad (127$$

So if 4, 16, 64, 256, 1024, were given, the Sum of all the Terms will be found to be 1364. For first, I divide 64, one of the Terms, by his next lesser Term, and the Quotient is 4, by which I multiply the last Term 1024, and it produceth 4096; from whence I subtract the first Term 4, and the Remainder is 4092, which I divide by the quote less by 1, (viz. 3) and the quote is 1364, for the total Sum of all the Terms, as per Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1024 \\ 16 \overline{) 64} \quad 4 \\ \hline 4096 \\ 4 \end{array}$$

$$3) 4092 \quad (1364$$

11. Three Geometrical Proportionals given, the Square of the Mean is equal to the Rectangle, or Product of the Extrems.



So 8, 16, 32, being given, the Square of the Mean, viz. 16, 256, which is equal to the Product of the Extreame 8 and 32, for 8 times 32 is equal to 256.

12. Of Four Geometrical Proportional Numbers given, the Product of the two Means is equal to the Product of the two Extreame.

So 8, 16, 32, 64, being given, I say, that the Product of the two Means, viz. 16 times 32, which is 512, is equal to 8 times 64, the Product of the Extreame.

Also if 3, 9, 21, 63, were given, which are interrupted, I say, 9 times 21 is equal to 3 times 63, which is equal to 189.

From hence ariseth that precious Gem in Arithmetick, which for the Excellency thereof is called the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*.

## C H A P. X.

### *The Single Rule of Three Direct.*

**T**HE *Rule of Three* (not undeservedly called the *Golden Rule*) is that by which we find out a fourth Number in Proportion unto three given Numbers, so as this fourth Number sought may bear the same Rate, Reason, and Proportion to the 3d (given) Number, as the second doth to the first, from whence it is called the *Rule of Proportion*.

1. Four Numbers are said to be Proportional, when the first containeth, or is contained by the second, as often as the third containeth, or is contained by the fourth. Vide *Wingate's Arith.* Chap. 8. Sect. 4.

So these Numbers are said to be Proportionals, viz. 3, 6, 9, 18; for as often as the first Number is contained in the second, so often is the third contained in the fourth, viz. twice. Also 9, 3, 15, 5, are said to be Proportionals; for as often as the first Number containeth the second, so often the third Number containeth the fourth, viz. 3 times.

3. The *Rule of Three*, is either *Simple* or *Compound*.

4. The

4. The Simple (or Single) Rule of Three, consisteth of 4 Numbers; that is to say, it hath 3 Numbers given to find out a Fourth, and this is either Direct or Inverse. Vide *Asted Matth.* lib. 2. c. 13.

5. The *Single Rule of Three Direct*, is when the proportion of the first Term is to the second, as the 3d is to the 4th, or when it is required that the Number sought, (*viz.*) the 4th Number must have the same proportion to the 2d, as the 3d hath to the first.

6. In the *Rule of Three*, the greatest Difficulty is to discover the order of the 3 Terms of the Question propounded, *viz.* which is the first, second, and third; which that you may understand, observe, That (of the three given Numbers) two always are of one kind, and the other is of the same kind with the proportional Number that is sought; as in this Question, *viz.* if 4 Yards of Cloth cost 12 Shillings, what will 6 Yards cost at that Rate? Here the two Numbers of one kind are 4 and 6, *viz.* they both signify so many Yards, and 12 s. in the same kind with the Number sought, for the price of 6 Yards is sought.

Again observe, That of the 3 given Numbers, those two that are of the same kind, one of them must be the first, and the other the third, and that which is of the same kind with the Number sought, must be the second Number in the *Rule of Three*, and that you may know which of the said Numbers to make your first, and which your third, know this, that to one of the two Numbers, there is always affixed a Demand, and that Number upon which the Demand lieth must always be reckoned the third Number. As in the forementioned Question, the Demand is affixed to the Number 6, for it is demanded, what 6 Yards will cost, and therefore 6 must be the third Number, and 4 (which is of the same Denomination or Kind with it) must be the first, and consequently the Number 12 must be the second; and then the Numbers being placed in the forementioned Order will stand as followeth, *viz.*

yards  
4

s.  
12

yards  
6

7. The next Thing is, to find out the fourth Number in Proportion; which that you may do, multiply the second Number by the third, and divide the Product thereof by the first, or (which is all one) multiply the third Term (or Number) by the second, and divide the Product thereof by the first, and the Quotient thence arising is the 4th Number in a direct proportion, and is the Number sought, or Answer to the Question, and is of the same Denomination that the second Number is of. As thus, Let the same Question be again repeated, viz. If 4 Yards of Cloth cost twelve Shillings, what will 6 Yards cost?

Having placed my Numbers according to the sixth Rule (of this Chapter) foregoing, I multiply (the second Number) 12, by (the third Number) 6, and the Product is 72, which Product I divide by (the first Number) 4, and the Quotient thence arising is 18, which is the 4th Proportional or Number sought, viz. 18 Shillings, (because the second Number is Shillings) which is the price of 6 Yards, as was required by the Question. See the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{yds} & & \text{s.} & & \text{yds} & & \text{s.} \\ \text{If } 4 & \text{---} & 12 & \text{---} & 6 & \text{---} & 18 \\ & & 6 & & & & \end{array}$$

4) 72 (18 Shillings

4

32

32

(0)

Quest. 2. Another Question may be this, viz. If 7 C. of Pepper cost 21 l. how many will 16 C. cost at that Rate?

To

To resolve which question, I consider that (according to the sixth Rule of this Chapter) the Terms or Numbers ought to be placed thus, viz. the Demand lying upon 16 C. it must be the third Number, and that of the same kind with it must be the first, viz. 7 C. and 21 l. (being of the same kind with the Number sought) must be the second Number in this Question; then I proceed according to this 7th Rule, and multiply the second Number by the 3d, viz. 21 by 16, and the Product is 336, which I divide by the first Number 7, and the Quotient is 48 l. which is the Value of 16 C. of Pepper at the Rate of 21 l. for 7 C. See the Work following.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{C.} \qquad \text{l.} \qquad \text{C.} \\
 7 \text{ --- } 21 \text{ --- } 16 \\
 \qquad \qquad 16 \\
 \hline
 \qquad \qquad 126 \\
 \qquad \qquad 21 \\
 \hline
 7) 336 \text{ (48 l.} \\
 \qquad \cdot \cdot \\
 \qquad 28 \\
 \hline
 \qquad \qquad 56 \\
 \qquad \qquad 56 \\
 \hline
 \qquad \qquad (0)
 \end{array}$$

Facit 48 l.

8. If when you have divided the Product of the 2d and 3d Numbers by the first, any thing remain after Division is ended, such Remainder may be multiplied by the parts of the next inferior Denomination, that are equal to an Unit (or Integer) of the second Number in the Question, and the Product thereof divide by the first Number in the Question, and the Quotient is of the same Denomination with the parts by which you multiplied the Remainder, and is part of the 4th Number which is sought. And furthermore, if any thing

nothing remain, after this last Division is ended, multiply it by the parts of the next inferior Denomination equal to an Unit of the last Quotient, and divide the Product by the same Divisor, (*viz.* the first Number is the Question) and the quote is still of the same Denomination with your Multiplier; follow this Method until you have reduced your Remainder into the lowest Denomination, &c. An Example or two will make this Rule very plain, which may be this following.

*Quest. 3.* If 13 Yards of Velvet, &c. cost 21 *l.* what will 27 Yards of the same cost at that Rate?

Having ordered and wrought my Numbers according to the 6th and 7th Rules of this Chapter, I find the Quotient to be 43 *l.* and there is a Remainder of 8, so that I conclude the Price of 27 Yards to be more than 43 *l.* and to the Intent that I may know how much more, I work according to the foregoing Rule, *viz.* I multiply the said Remainder 8 by 20 *s.* (because the second Number in the Question was Pounds) and the Product is 160, which divided by the first Number, *viz.* 13, it quotes 12, which are 12 Shillings, and there is yet a Remainder of 4, which I multiply by 12 Pence (because the last Quotient was Shillings) and the Product is 48, which I divide by 13, (the first Number) and the Quotient is 3 *d.* and yet there remaineth 9, which I multiply by 4 Farthings, and the Product is 36, which divided by 13 again, it quotes 2 Farthings, and there is yet a Remainder of 10, which (because it cometh not to the value of a Farthing) may be neglected; or rather set after the 2 Farthings over the Divisor, with a Line between them; and then (by the 21st and 22d Definitions of the first Chapter of this Book) it will be  $\frac{10}{13}$  of a Farthing; so that I conclude, that if 13 Yards of Velvet cost 21 *l.* 27 Yards of the same will cost 43 *l.* 12 *s.* 3 *d.* 2  $\frac{10}{13}$  *grs.* which Fraction is 10 thirteens of a Farthing. See the Operation as followeth:



$$\begin{array}{r} \text{yds} \quad \quad \quad \text{l.} \quad \quad \quad \text{yds} \\ \text{If } 13 \text{ --- } 21 \text{ --- } 27 \\ \quad \quad \quad 27 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 147 \\ 42 \end{array}$$

$$13) 567 (43 \text{ l.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 52 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 47 \\ 39 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Remains (8)} \\ \text{Multiply } 20 \end{array}$$

$$13) 160 (12$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \dots \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 26 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Remains (4)} \\ \text{Multiply } 12 \end{array}$$

$$12) 48 (3 \text{ d.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 39 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Remains (9)} \\ \text{Multiply } 4 \end{array}$$

$$\text{--- qrs}$$

$$13) 36 (2 \frac{10}{13}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 26 \end{array}$$

Remains

10 facit 43-12-3-2  $\frac{10}{13}$ 

Quest. 4. Another Example may be this following,  
viz. If 14 l. of Tobacco cost 27 s. what will 478 l.  
cost at that rate?

Work

Work according to the last Rule, and you'll find it to amount to 921 s. 10 d. 1  $\frac{2}{4}$  qrs. and by the 5th Rule of the 8th Chapter 921 s. may be reduced to 46 l. 1 s. So that then the whole worth or value of the 478 l. will be 46 l. 1 s. 10 d.  $\frac{2}{4}$  qrs. The Work followeth.

l. s. d.

If 14—27—478

27

3346

956

14) 12906 (921 (46 l.

126

8

30

12

28

12

26

(1) s.

14

Remains (12)

Multiply 12

24

12

14) 144 (10 d.

14

Remains (4)

Multiply 4

14) (16) 1  $\frac{2}{4}$

14

Remains (2)

l. s. d. qrs.

Facit, 46—1—10—1  $\frac{2}{4}$

F

In

9. In the *Rule of Three* it many times happeneth, that although the first and third *Numbers* be of one kind, as both Money, Weight, Measure, &c. yet they may not be of one Denomination, or perhaps they may both consist of many Denominations; in which Case you are to reduce both Numbers to one Denomination; and likewise your second Number (if it consisteth at any time of divers Denominations) must be reduced to the least Name mentioned, or lower if you please, which being done, multiply the second and third together, and divide by the first, as is directed in the 7th Rule of this Chapter.

And note, That always the Answer to the Question is in the same Denomination that your second Number is of, or is reduced to, as was hinted before.

*Quest. 5.* If 15 Ounces of Silver be worth 3 *l.* 15*s.* what are 86 Ounces worth at that Rate?

In this Question, the Numbers being ordered according to the 6th Rule of this Chapter, the first and 3d Numbers are Ounces, and the second Number is of divers Denominations, viz. 3 *l.* 15*s.* which must be reduced to Shillings, and the Shillings multiply'd by the third Number, and the Product divided by the first gives you the Answer in Shillings, viz. 430 Shillings, which are reduced to 21 *l.* 10*s.*

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{oz.} & \text{l.} & \text{s.} & \text{oz.} \\ \text{If } 15 & \text{---} 3 & \text{---} 15 & \text{---} 86 \\ & 20 & & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 75 \\ 86 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 458 \\ 600 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{---} \text{---} \text{---} (210 \text{ l. s.} \\ 15) 6450 (430 (21-10 \\ \dots \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \\ \hline 45 \\ (0) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 3 \\ (10) \text{s.} \end{array}$$

In resolving the last Question the Work would have been the same, if you had reduced your second Number into pence, for then the Answer would have been 160 pence, equal to 21 *l.* 10 *s.* or if you had reduced the second Number into Farthings, the Quotient or Answer would have been 20640 Farthings, equal to the same, as you may prove at your Leisure.

Quest. 6. If 8 *l.* of Pepper cost 4 *s.* 8 *d.* what will 7 *C.* 3 *qrs.* 14 *l.* cost? In this Question the first Number is 8 *l.* and the third is 7 *C.* 3 *qrs.* 14 *l.* which must be reduced to the same Denomination with the first, viz. into Pounds, and the second Number must be reduced into pence; then multiply and divide according to the Rule foregoing, and you will find the Answer to be 6174 pence, which is reduced into 25 *l.* 14 *s.* 6 *d.*

1. s. d. C. qrs. l.  
If 8 cost 4—8 what will 7—3—14 cost?

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \hline 56 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 31 \\ 28 \\ \hline 152 \\ 63 \\ \hline 882 \end{array}$$

56 second Number

$$\begin{array}{r} 5292 \\ 4410 \\ \hline 8) 49392 \quad (6174 \quad (5114 \quad (25-14-6 \\ \underline{48} \quad \underline{60} \quad \underline{4} \\ 13 \quad 17 \quad 11 \\ \underline{8} \quad \underline{12} \quad \underline{10} \\ 59 \quad 54 \quad (14) \text{ s.} \\ \underline{56} \quad \underline{48} \\ 32 \quad (6) \text{ d.} \\ \underline{32} \end{array}$$

1. s. d.  
(0) Facit 25—14—6

Quest.

*Quest. 7.* If 3 C. 1 qr. 14 l. of Raisins cost 9 l. 9 s. what will 6 C. 3 qrs. 20 l. of the same cost?

Here the first and third Numbers each consist of divers Denominations, but must be brought both into one Denomination, &c. as you see in the Operation that followeth, the Answer is 388 s. which is reduc'd into 19 l. 8 s.

C. qr. l.                      l. s.                      C. qr. l.  
If 3—1—14 cost 9—9 what will 6—3—20 cost?

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 13 \\ 28 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 108 \\ 27 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

378 pounds

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ \hline 189 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 27 \\ 28 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 216 \\ 56 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

776 pounds  
189 second number

$$\begin{array}{r} 6984 \\ 6208 \\ 776 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 210 \quad 1. s. \\ 146664 (38) 8 (19.-8) \\ 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1134 \\ \hline 3326 \\ 3024 \\ \hline (8) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3024 \\ 3024 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

l. s.  
*Facit,* 19—8

(0)

*Quest. 8.* If in 4 Weeks I spend 13 s. 4 d. how long will 53 l. 6 s. last me at that rate?

*Answer,* 2238 Days, equal to 6 years, 48 days. See the Work.



s. d. w. l. s.  
If 3 — 4 require 4 what will 53 — 6 cost?

12	7	20	
<hr/>		<hr/>	
30	28 days	1066	
13		12	
<hr/>		<hr/>	
160		2132	
		1066	
		<hr/>	
		12792 pence	
		28 second number	
		<hr/>	
		102336	
		25584	
		<hr/>	
		3 95)	
1610	3581716	2238	(6 years
	....	2190	
	32	<hr/>	
	Rem(48) days		
	38		
	32		
	<hr/>		
	61		
	48		
	<hr/>		
	137		
	128		
	<hr/>		
	Remains (96)		

Quest. 9. Suppose the Yearly Rent of a House, & Yearly Pension, or Wages, be 73 l. I desire to know how much it is per Day?

Here you are to bring the Year into Days, and say, If 365 Days require 73 l. what will 1 Day require?

Now when you come to multiply 73 by 1, the Product is the same; for 1 neither multiplieth nor divideth, and 73 cannot be divided by 365, because the

F 3

Divisor

Divisor is bigger than the Dividend; wherefore bring the 73 *l.* into Shillings, and they make 1460, which divide by the first Number 363, and the quote is 4 Shillings for the Answer: As you see in the Work,

Days      1.      Day  
If 363 ——— 73 ——— 1  
                 20

363) 1460 (4 s.  
     1460  
     ———  
     (0)

*Facit* 4 s. per Day

*Quest.* 10. A Merchant bought 14 Pieces of Broad-Cloth, each piece containing 28 Yards, for which he gave after the Rate of 13 s. 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. per Yard; now I desire to know how much he gave for the 84 Pieces at that Rate?

First find out how many Yards are in the 14 pieces, which you will do if you multiply the 14 pieces by 28 (the number of Yards in a piece) and it makes 392; then say, If 1 Yard cost 13 s. 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. what will 392 Yards cost? Work as followeth, and the Answer you will find to be 127400 half-pence, which reduced make 265 *l.* 8 s. 4 d. For after you have multiplied your second and third Numbers together, the Product is 127400, which (according to the seventh Rule) should be divided by the first Number; but the first Number is 1, which neither multiplieth nor divideth, and therefore the Quotient or 4th Number is the same with the Product of the second and third; which is in Half pence, because the second Number was so reduced. See the Work as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 14 \\ \hline 112 \\ 28 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

392 yards in the 14 pieces

yd s. d. yds  
If 1 cost 136  $\frac{1}{2}$  what will 392 cost ?  
12 325 the second Number

$$\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 13 \\ \hline 162 \\ 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1960 \\ 784 \\ \hline 1176 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 210 \\ 24 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 127400 \\ \dots \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 530 \\ 8 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 205 \\ 1 \end{array}$$

half pen. 325

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ \hline 74 \\ 72 \\ \hline 200 \\ 192 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 13 \\ 12 \\ \hline 10 \\ 10 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(8) shillings

1. s. d. Rem.(8) half-pence, or 4 d.

Facit 65-8-4

*Quest. 11.* A Draper bought 420 Yards of Broad-Cloth, and gave for it after the Rate of 14 s. 10  $\frac{3}{4}$  d. per Ell *English*, now I demand how much he paid for the whole after that rate?

Bring your Ells into quarters, and your given yards into quarters, the Ell is 5 quarters, and in 420 yards, are 1680 quarters; then say, if 5 quarters cost 14 s. 10  $\frac{3}{4}$  d. (or 715 Farthings) What will 1680 quarters cost? *Facit*, 250 l. 5 s. See the Operation.

F 4

Ell

Ell  
1  
5  

---

5

Yards  
420  
4  

---

1680 qrs.

qrs. s. d.  
1680 — 10 — 10 3/4  
12  

---

28  
15  

---

178 d.  
4  

---

715 qrs.

1680  
715  

---

8400  
1680  

---

11760  
9610  
5) 1201200 (2402410 (2501.  
.....  
10 192  

---

20 482  
20 480  

---

12 Rem(240)qrs. or 5s  
10  

---

20  
20  

---

(0)

l. s. d.  
Facit, 250—5—0

**Quest. 12.** A Draper bought of a Merchant 50 pieces of Kerseys, each piece containing 34 Ells *English*, (the Ell *Flemish* being 3 quarters of a yard) to pay after the rate of 8 s. 4 d. per Ell *Flemish*, I demand how much the 50 pieces cost him at that rate?

First find out how many Ells *Flemish* are in the 50 pieces by multiplying 50 by 34, the Product is 1700, which bring into quarters by 3, it makes 5100 quarters; then proceed as in the last Question, and the Answer you will find to be 102000 pence, or 425 l. See the Operation as followeth.

qrs.	s.	d.	qrs.	
5	8	4	5100	50
	12		100	34
<hr/>			d.	
100 d. 5)			510000 (10200	200
			....	150
			5	
			10	
			10	
				1700 Ells Flem.
				3
				5100
			(0)	210
12)			102000	(85010 (425 l.
			96	8
			60	5
			60	4
			(0)	10
				10

Facit, 425 l. (0)

*Quest. 13.* A Goldsmith bought a Wedge of Gold, which weighed 14 l. 3 oz. 8 p.w. for the Sum of 514 l. 4 s. I demand what it stood him in per Ounce? Answer, 60 s. or 3 l. See the Work.

l.	oz.	p.w.	l.	s.	oz.
14	3	8	514	4	1
12			20	shillings	20
<hr/>			<hr/>		
31			10284		20 p.w.
14			20 p.w.		
<hr/>			<hr/>		
171 oz.			5428) 205680	(610 (3 l.	
20			..	6	
<hr/>			<hr/>		
3428 p.w.			205680		
			(0)	Facit, 60 s. or 3 l.	
			F 5		<i>Quest.</i>



*Quest. 14.* A Grocer bought 4 hhds of Sugar, each weighing near 6 C. 2 qrs 14 l. which cost him 2 l. 8 s. 6 d. per C. I demand the value of the 4 hhds at that rate?

First I find the weight of the 4 hhds, which you may do by reducing the Weight of one of them into pounds, and multiply them by 4 (the Number of hhds) and they make 2968 l. Then say, If 1 C. or 112 l. cost 2 l. 8 s. 6 d. what will 2968 l. cost? *Facit*, 64 l. 5 s. 3 d. As by the Operation.

l. l. s. d. l.  
If 112—2—8—6—2968  
20 582

48 5936  
12 23744  
14840

102 3727376  
48112) 112

582

112

607

560

473

448

257

224

336

336

(0)

(15413)

12

34

24

102

96

63

60

(3) pence

l. s. d.

*Facit*, 64—5--3

C. qrs. l.  
6—2—14

4

26

28

212

53

742 l. in 1 hhd.  
4 hogheads

2968 l. in 4 hhds

12) 210

12815 (64 l.

12

8

8

(5) shillings

*Quest.*

*Quest. 15.* A Draper bought of a Merchant 8 packs of Cloth, each containing 4 parcels, and each parcel 10 pieces, and each piece 26 yards, and gave after the Rate of 4 l. 16 s. for 6 yards, now I desire to know how much he gave for the whole? Answer 6656 l.

First find out how many yards there were in the 8 packs, and by the following Work you will find there are 8320 yards; then say, If 6 yards cost 4 l. 16 s. what will 8320 yards cost, &c.

8 Packs  
4  
-----  
32 Parcels  
10  
-----  
320 Pieces  
26  
-----

1920  
640  
-----  
8320 yds

yds l. s. yds  
6-4-16-8320  
20 56  
-----  
96 49920  
74880  
-----

6) 798720 (1391110 (6656 l.

6	12
-----	-----
19	13
18	12
-----	-----
18	11
18	10
-----	-----
7	12
6	12
-----	-----
12	(0)
12	
-----	
(0)	

Facit 6656 l.  
(0)

By

By this time the Learner is, as I suppose, well exercised in the Practick and Theorick of the *Rule of Three Direct*; but at his leisure he may look over the following Questions, whose Answers are given, but the Operation purposely omitted as a Touchstone for the Learner, thereby to try his Ability in what hath been delivered in the former Rules.

*Quest. 16.* If 24 *l.* of Raisins cost 6*s.* 6*d.* what will 18 Frailes cost, each weighing neat 3 *qrs.* 18 *l.* *Answer,* 24 *l.* 17*s.* 3*d.*

*Quest. 17.* If an Ounce of Silver be worth 5 Shillings, what is the price of 14 Ingots, each Ingot weighing 7 *l.* 5 *oz.* 10 *p.w.*? *Answer,* 313 *l.* 5*s.*

*Quest. 18.* If a piece of Cloth cost 10 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* I demand how many Ells *English* there are in the same, when the Ell at that rate is worth 8 *s.* 4 *d.*? *Answer,* 26 Ells *English*.

*Quest. 19.* A Factor bought 84 pieces of Stuffs, which cost him in all 537 *l.* 12 *s.* at 5 *s.* 4 *d.* per Yard, I demand how many Yards there were in all, and how many Ells *English* were contained in a piece of the same? *Answer,* 2016 Yards in all, and 19  $\frac{2}{5}$  Ells of *English* per piece.

*Quest. 20.* A Draper bought 242 Yards of Broadcloth, which cost him in all 254 *l.* 10 *s.* for 86 yards, of which he gave after the rate of 21 *s.* 4 *d.* per yard, I demand how much he gave per Yard for the Remainder? *Answer,* 20*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{64}{52}$  per yard.

*Quest. 21.* A Factor bought a certain quantity of Serge and Shalloon, which together cost him 126 *l.* 14 *s.* 10 *d.* The quantity of Serge he bought was 48 yards, at 4*s.* 4*d.* per yard; and for every two yards of Serge he had 5 yards of Shalloon; I demand how many yards of Shalloon he had, and how much the Shalloon cost him per yard? *Answer,* 120 yards of Shalloon at 1 *l.* 16*s.* 5  $\frac{58}{10}$  per yard.

*Quest. 22.* An Oilman bought three Tuns of Oil, which cost him 151 *l.* 14*s.* and so it chanced that it leaked out 85 Gallons; but he is minded to sell it again so that he may be no Loser by it; I demand how he must

must sell it *per Gallon*? *Answer*, at 4 s.  $6\frac{17}{71}d.$  *per Gallon*.

*Quest.* 23. Bought 6 packs of Cloth, each pack containing 12 Cloths, which at 8s. 4d. *per Ell Flemish*, cost 1080 l. I demand how many yards there were in each Cloth? *Answer*, 27 yards in each Cloth.

*Quest.* 24. A Gentleman hath 536 l. *per Annum*, and his Expences are one Day with another 18s. 10d. 3qrs. I desire to know how much he layeth up at the Year's end? *Answer*, 191 l. 3 s. 8 d. 1 qr.

*Quest.* 25. A Gentleman expendeth daily one Day with another 27s.  $10\frac{1}{2}d.$  and at the Year's end layeth up 340 l. I demand how much is his yearly Income? *Answer* 848 l. 14s.  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$

*Quest.* 26. If I sell 14 yards for 10l. 10s. how many Ells *Flemish* shall I sell for 283l. 17s. 6d. at that rate? *Answer* 504  $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells *Flemish*.

*Quest.* 27. If 100 l. in 12 Months, gain 6 l. Interest, how much will 75 l. gain in the same time, and at the same rate? *Answer* 4 l. 10s.

*Quest.* 28. If 100 l. in 12 Months gain 6 l. Interest, how much will it gain in 7 Months at that rate? *Answer* 3 l. 10s.

*Quest.* 29. A certain Usurer put out 73 l. for 12 Months, and received Principal and Interest 81 l. I demand what Rate *per Cent.* he received Interest? *Answer*, 8 l. *per Cent.*

*Quest.* 30. A Grocer bought 2 Chests of Sugar, the one weighed neat 18 C. 3 qrs. 14 l. at 2 l. 6 s. 8 d. *per C.* the other weighed neat 18 C. 1 qr. 21 l. at  $4\frac{1}{2}d.$  *per l.* which he mingled together; now I desire to know how much a C. wt. of this Mixture is worth? *Answer*, 2 l. 4s.  $2\frac{5}{8}\frac{6}{8}\frac{2}{8}qrs.$

*Quest.* 31. Two Men, *viz.* A and B, departed both from one place, the one goes *East*, and the other *West*; the one travelleth 4 miles a day, and the other 5 miles a day, how far are they distant the 9th Day after their Departure? *Answer*, 81 Miles.

*Quest.* 32. A flying every Day 40 Miles, is pursued the fourth Day after by B, posting 50 Miles a Day; now

now the question is, In how many Days, and after how many Miles Travel, will A be overtaken?

Answer, B overtakes him in 32 Days, when they have travelled 600 Miles. See *More's Arithm.* cap. 8. qu. 7.

11. The general Effect of the Rule of Three Direct, is contained in the Definition of the same, that is, to find a fourth Number in Proportion consisting of two equal Reasons; as hath been fully shewn in all the foregoing Examples.

The second Effect is, by the Price or Value of one Thing, to find the Price and Value of many Things of like Kind.

The third Effect is, by the Price or Value of many Things, to find the Price of one; or by the Price of many Things, (the said Price being one) to find the Price of many Things of like Kind.

The 4th Effect is, by the price or value of many things to find the price or value of many things of like Kind.

The 5th Effect is, thereby to reduce any Number of Monies, Weights, or Measures, the one sort into the other, as in the Rules of *Reduction* contained in the 8th Chapter foregoing. Examples of its various Effects have been already answered.

12. The Rule of Three Direct, is thus proved, *viz.* Multiply the first Number by the 4th, and note the Product, then multiply the 2d Number by the 3d, and if this Product is equal to the Product of the 1st and 4th, then the Work is rightly performed, otherwise it is erroneous.

So the first Question of this Chapter (whose Answer or 4th Number we found to be 185.) is thus proved, *viz.* the first Number is 4, which multiplied by 18 (the 4th) produceth 72, and the 2d and 3d Numbers are 12 and 6, which multiplied together produce 72, equal to the product of the 1st and 4th, and therefore I conclude the Work to be rightly performed.

Always observing, that if any thing remain after you have divided the Product of the second and third Numbers



Numbers by the first, such Remainder in proving the same, must be added to the Product of the first and fourth Numbers, whose Sum will be equal to the Product of the second and third (the second Number being of the same Denomination with the fourth, and the first of the same Denomination with the third.)

So the fourth Question of this Chapter being again repeated, viz. If 14 l. of Tobacco cost 27 s. what will 478 l. cost at that Rate? The Answer (or fourth Number) was 46 l. 1 s. 10 d. 1 qr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , which is thus proved, viz. bring the fourth Number into Farthings, and it makes 44249, which multiplied by the first Number 14, produceth 619488, (the second which remaineth being added thereto); then (because I reduce my fourth Number into Farthings) I reduce my second (viz. 27 s.) into Farthings, and they are 1296, which multiplied by the third Number 478, their Product is 619488, equal to the Product of the first and fourth Numbers. Wherefore I conclude the Operation to be true. This is an infallible way to prove the *Rule of Three Direct*, and it is deduced from the 12th Section of the 9th Chapter of this Book.

And thus much for this inestimable *Rule of Three Direct*; the Demonstration of which may be seen in *Kersey's Appendix to Wingate's Arithm.* and in the 6th Chapter of *Oughtred's Clavis Mathematica*.

## CH A P. XI.

### *The Single Rule of Three Inverse.*

**T**HE Golden Rule, or Rule of Three Inverse, is when there are 3 Numbers given to find a 4th in such proportion to the 3 given Numbers, so as the 4th proceeds from the 2d according to the same Rate, Reason, or Proportion, that the first proceeds from the third, or the Proportion is,

As the 3d Number is in proportion to the 2d, so is the 1st to the 4th. See *Alsted. Matth.* l. 2. c. 14.

So

So if the 3 Numbers given were 8, 12, and 16, and it were required to find a fourth Number in an inverted proportion to these, I say, that as 16 (the third Number) is the double of the first Term or Number (8) so must 12, the second Number, be the double of the fourth; so will you find the fourth Term or Number to be 6. And as in the *Rule of Three Direct*, you multiply the second and third together, and divide their Product for a fourth proportional Number.

2. In the *Rule of Three Inverse*, you must multiply the 2d Term by the first, or first Term by the 2d, and divide the Product thereof by the first Term, so the Quotient will give you the fourth Term sought in an inverted proportion. The same order being observed in this Rule, as in the *Rule of Three Direct*, for placing and disposing of the given Numbers, and after your Numbers are placed in order, that you may know whether your Question be to be resolv'd by the Rule Direct or Inverse, observe the general Rule following.

3. When your Question is stated, and your Numbers orderly disposed, Consider, in the first place, whether the fourth Term or Number sought, ought to be more or less than the second Term; which you may easily do: And if it is required to be more or greater than the 2d Term, then the lesser extream must be your Divisor; but if it require less, then the highest Extream must be your Divisor in this Case; the first and third Numbers are called Extreams (in respect of the second) and having found out your Divisor, you may know whether your Question belong to the Rule Direct or Inverse; for if the third Term be your Divisor, then it is Inverse; but if the 1st Term be your Divisor, then it is a Direct Rule. As in the following Questions.

*Quest. 1.* If 8 Labourers can do a certain piece of Work in 12 Days, In how many Days will 16 Labourers do the same? *Answer*, in 6 Days.

Having

Having placed the Numbers according to the sixth Rule of the tenth Chapter, I consider, that if 8 Men can finish the Work in 12 Days, 16 Men will do it in lesser or (fewer Days than 12) therefore the biggest Extream must be the Divisor, which is 16, and therefore it is the Rule of Three Inverse; wherefore I multiply the 1st and 2d Numbers together, viz. 8 by 12, and their product is 96, which divided by 16, quotes 6 Days for the Answer; and in so many Days will 16 Labourers perform a piece of Work, when 8 Men can do it in 12 days.

lab.	days	lab.
8	— 12 —	16
	8	
<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		
16)	96	(6 days
	96	
	(0)	

*Facit*, 6 days

*Quest. 2.* If when the Measure, (viz. a Peck) of Wheat cost 2 s. the Penny loaf weighed (according to the Standard Statute, or Law of England) 8 Ounces, I demand how much it will weigh when the Peck is worth 1s. 6d. according to the same Rate or Proportion? *Answer*, 10 oz. 23 p.w. 8 gr.

Having placed and reduced the given Numbers according to the 6th and 9th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I consider that at 1s. 6d. per Peck, the Penny loaf will weigh more than at 2s. per Peck; for as the Price decreaseth, the Weight increaseth; and as the Price increaseth, so the Weight diminishes; wherefore because the first Term requires more than the second, the lesser Extream must be the Divisor, viz. 1s. 6d. or 18d. and having finished the Work, I find the Answer to be 10 oz. 13 p.w. 8 gr. and so much will the Penny-loaf weigh when the Peck of Wheat is worth 1s. 6d. according to the given Rate of 8 Ounces, when the Peck is worth two Shillings. The Work is plain in the following Operation.

s.	oz.	s.	d.
2	8	1	6
12	24	12	
<hr/>		<hr/>	
24	32	18	
	6		

oz. p.w gr.  
18) 192 (10-13-8  
..

Rem. (22)

20

— p.w.

18) 240 (13  
18

60

54

(6)

24

18) 144 (8 gr.  
144

(0)

*Quest. 3.* How many pieces of Money or Merchandize at 20 s. per piece, are to be given or received for 240 pieces, the value or price of every piece being 12 Shillings? Answer, 141 l. For if 12 s. require 240 pieces, then 20 s. will require less; therefore the bigger Extream must be the Divisor, which is the third Number, &c. See the Work as in the Margent.

s. pcs s.  
If 12-240--20  
12

480

240

2|0) 288|0 (144 pcs at  
20s. per pc.

2

8

8

8

8

(0)

*Quest.*

*Quest. 4.* How many yards of 3 quarters broad, are required to double, or be equal in Measure to 30 Yards, that are 5 quarters broad? *Answer,* 50 Yards. For say, if 5 quarters wide require 30 Yards long, what length will 3 quarters broad require? Here I consider that 3 Quarters broad will require more yards than 30; for the narrower the Cloth is, the more in length will go to make equal Measure with a broader piece.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{grs} \quad \text{long} \quad \text{grs} \\
 5 \quad \text{---} \quad 30 \quad \text{---} \quad 5 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 5 \\
 \hline
 3) 150 \text{ (50 yds)} \\
 \quad \cdot \\
 \quad 15 \\
 \hline
 \quad (0)
 \end{array}$$

*Quest. 5.* At the Request of a Friend, I lent him 200 l. for 12 Months: Promising to do me the like Courtesy at my Necessity; but when I came to request it of him, he could let me have but 150 l. now I desire to know how long I may keep this Money to make plenary Satisfaction for my former Kindness to my Friend? *Answer,* 16 Months. I say, If 200 l. will require 12 Months, what will 150 l. require; 150 l. will require more Time than 12 Months, therefore the lesser Extream, (*viz.* 150) must be the Divisor, multiply and divide, and you will find the fourth inverted proportional to be 16, and so many Months I ought to keep the 150 l. for Satisfaction.

*Quest. 6.* If for 24 s. I have 1200 l. Weight carried 36 Miles, how many Miles shall 1800 l. be carried for the same Money? *Answer,* 24 Miles.

*Quest. 7.* If for 24 s. I have 1200 l. wt. carried 36 Miles, how many l. wt. shall I have carried 4 Miles for the same Money? *Answer,* 1800 l. weight.

*Quest. 8.* If 100 Workmen in 12 Days finish a piece of Work or Service, how many Workmen are sufficient to do the same in 3 Days? *Answer,* 400 Workmen.

*Quest. 9.* A Colonel is besieged in a Town in which are 1000 Soldiers, with Provision of Victuals only for 6 Months, the Question is, How many of his Soldiers must he dismiss, that his Victuals may last the remaining Soldiers 6 Months? *Answer,* 500 he must keep and dismiss as many.

*Quest.*



**Q. 10.** If Wine worth 20 *l.* is sufficient for the Ordinary of 100 Men, when the Tun is sold for 30 *l.* how many Men will the same 20 *l.* worth suffice when the Tun is worth 24 *l.*? *Answer*, 125 Men.

**Q. 11.** How much Plush is sufficient for the Cloak, which hath in it 4 yards of 7 quarters wide, when the Plush is but 3 quarters wide? *Answer*,  $9\frac{2}{3}$  yds of Plush.

**Q. 12.** How many yards of Canvas that is Ell wide, will be sufficient to line 20 yards of Say, that is 3 quarters wide? *Answer*, 12 yards.

**Q. 13.** How many yards of Matting that is 2 Foot wide, will cover a Floor that is 24 Foot long, and 20 Foot broad? *Answer*, 240 Foot.

**Q. 14.** A Regiment of Soldiers, consisting of 1000, are to have new Coats, and each Coat to contain two yards 2 quarters of Cloth, that is 5 quarters wide, and they are to be lined with Shalloon that is 3 quarters wide, I demand how many yards of Shalloon will line them? *Answer*,  $1666\frac{2}{3}$  quarters,  $4166\frac{2}{3}$  yards.

**Q. 15.** A Messenger makes a Journey in 24 Days, when the Day is 12 hours long. I desire to know in how many Days he will go the same when the Day is 16 Hours long? *Answer*, in 18 Days.

**Q. 16.** I borrowed of my Friend, 64 *l.* for 8 Months, and he hath occasion another time to borrow of me for 12 Months, I desire to know how much I must lend to make good his former Kindness to me? *Answer*, 42 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

4. The general Effect of the Rule of Three Inverse, is contained in the Definition of the same, that is, to find a fourth Term in a Reciprocal Proportion inverted to the Proportion given.

The 2d Effect is, by two pieces, or Value of two several pieces of Money and Merchandizes known, to find how many pieces of the one price is to be given for so many of the other. And so to reduce and exchange one sort of Money or Merchandize into another. Or else to find the price unknown of any piece given to exchange in Reciprocal Proportion.

The 3d Effect is, by two different prices of a Measure of Wheat bought or sold, and the Weight of the Loaf of Bread, made answerable to one of the prices of the Measure given, to find out the Weight of the same Loaf answerable to the other price of the said Measure given. Or else, by the 2 several Weights of the same priced Loaf, and the price of the Measure of Wheat answerable to one of those Weights given, to find out the other price of the Measure answerable to the other Weight of the same Loaf.

The 4th Effect is, by two Lengths, and one Breadth of two Rectangular Planes known, to find out another Breadth unknown. Or, by 2 Breadths and one Length given, to find out another Length unknown in an inverted Proportion.

The 5th Effect is, by double Time, and a Capital Sum of Money borrowed or lent, to find out another Capital Sum answerable to one of the given Times, or otherwise, by two Capital Sums, and a Time answerable to one of them given, to find out a Time answerable to the other Capital Sum in Reciprocal Reason.

The sixth Effect is, by two different Weights of Carriage, and the distance of the place in Miles or in Leagues given, to find another distance in Miles answerable to the same price of Payment; Or otherwise by two distances in Miles, and the Weight answerable to one of the Distances (being carried for a certain price) to find out the weight answerable to the other distance for the same price.

The 7th Effect is, by double Workmen, and the Time answerable to one of the Numbers of Workmen given, to find out the Time answerable to the other Number of Workmen, in the performance of any Work or Service. Or contrariwise, by double Time, and the Workmen answerable to one of those Times given, to find out the Number of Workmen answerable to the other Time, in the performance of any Work or Service.

Also by a double price of provision and the Number of Men, or other Creatures, nourished for a certain Time answerable to one of the prices of provisions given,

ven, to find out another Number of Men or other Creatures answerable to the other price of the provision for the same Time. Or contrariwise, by two Numbers of Men or other Creatures nourished, and one price of Provision answerable to one of the Numbers of Creatures given, to find out the other price of the same Provision answerable to the other Number of Creatures, both being supposed to be nourished for the same, &c.

To prove the Operation of the Rule of Three Inverse, multiply the 3d and 4th Terms together, and note their Product; and multiply the 1st and 2d together, and if their Product is equal to the Product of the 3d and 4th, then is the Work truly wrought, but if it falleth otherwise, then it is erroneous.

As in the first Question of this Chapter 16 (the 3d Number) being multiplied by 6 (the 4th Number) the Product is 96, and the Product of 8, (the first Number) multiplied by 12 (the 2d Number) is 96, equal to the first Product, which proves the Work to be right.

And note, That if in Division any thing remain, such Remainder must be added to the Product of the third and fourth Terms, and if the Sum be equal to the Product of the first and second (the Homogenial Terms being of one Denomination) the Work is right.

## C H A P. XII.

### *The Double Rule of Three Direct.*

**W**E have already delivered the Rule of Single Proportion, and we come now to lay down the Rules of plural Proportion.

1. Plural Proportion is, when more Operations in the *Rule of Three* than one are required before a Solution can be given to the Question propounded. Therefore in Questions that require plurality in Proportion, there are always given more than three Numbers.

2. When there are given 5 Numbers, and a sixth is required in proportion thereunto, then this sixth proportion is said to be found out by the Double Rule of Three, as in the Question following, viz.

If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest, how much will 75*l.* gain in 9 Months?

3. Questions in the *Double Rule of Three*, may be resolved either by 2 Single Rules of Three, or by one Single Rule of Three, compounded of the 5 given Numbers.

4. The Double Rule of Three, is either Direct, or Inverse.

5. The Double Rule of Three Direct is, when unto given Numbers, a sixth proportional may be found out by two Single Rules of Three Direct.

6. The five given Numbers in the Double Rule of Three Direct consists of 2 parts, *viz.* 1. A Supposition, and 2dly, of a Demand; the Supposition is contained in the three first of the five given Numbers, and the Demand lies in the two last; as in the Example of the 2d Rule of this Chapter, *viz.* If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest, what will 75*l.* gain in 9 Months? Here the Supposition is express'd in 100, 12, and 6, for it is said, if 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest: And the Demand lieth in 75 and 9; for it is demanded, How much 75*l.* will gain in 9 Months?

7. When your Question is stated, the next Thing will be to dispose of the given Numbers in due order and place, as a Preparative for Resolution: which that you may do, First, observe which of the given Numbers in the Supposition is of the same Denomination with the Number required; for that must be the 2d Number (in the first Operation) of the Single Rule of Three, and one of the other Numbers in the Supposition (it matters not which) must be the *first Number*, and that Number in the Demand which is of the same Denomination with the first, must be the *third Number*; which three Numbers being thus placed, will make one perfect Question in the Single Rule of Three, as in the fore-mentioned Example: First, I consider, that the Number required in the Question, is the Interest or Gain 75*l.* therefore that Number in the Supposition which hath the same Name, (*viz.* 6*l.*) which is the Interest or Gain 100—6—75 of 100*l.* must be the second Number

in the first Operation, and either 100 or 12 (it matters not which) must be first Number; but I will take 100, and then for the third Number I put that Number in the Demand, which hath the same Denomination with 100, which is 75; (for they both signify pounds principal) and then the Numbers will stand as you see in the Margent.

But if I had for the first Number put the other Number in the Supposition, viz. 12, which signifies 12 Months, then the 3d Number must have been 9, which is the Number in the Demand which hath the same Denomination with the first, viz. 9 Months; and then they will stand as in the Margent.

There yet remain two Numbers to be disposed of, and those are one in the Supposition, and another in the Demand; that which is of the Supposition, I place under the first of the three Numbers; and the other, which is the Demand, I place under the 3d Number; and then two of the Terms in the Supposition will stand (one over the other) in the first place, and the two Terms in the Demand, will stand (one over the other) in the 3d place, as in the Margent.

8. Having disposed or ordered the given Numbers according to the last Rule, we may proceed to a Resolution; and first I work with the 3 uppermost Numbers which according to the first Disposition are 100, 6, and 75; which is as much as to say, If 100 *l.* require 6 (Interest) how much will 75 *l.* require? Which by the 3d Rule of the 11th Chap. I find to be Direct, and by the 7th and 8th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the 4th proportional Number to be 4 *l.* 10 *s.* so that by the foregoing single Question I have discovered how much Interest 75 *l.* will gain in 12 Months; the Operation whereof followeth on the Left hand under the Letter A, and having discovered how much it will gain in 12 Months, we may by another Question easily discover how much it will gain in 9 Months; for this 4th Num



(thus found) I put in the middle between the two  
 next Numbers of the 5, after they are plac'd according  
 the 7th Rule of this Chapter, and then it will be a  
 Number, in another Question in the Rule of Three.

m. l. s. m.

The Numbers being 12—4—10—9 the first and third  
 Numbers being of one Denomination, viz. both Months,  
 and may be thus express'd; If 12 Months require 4l.  
 s. Interest, what will 9 Months require? And by  
 the 2d Rule of the 11th Chapter, I find it to be the  
 direct Rule, and by working according to the Directions  
 set down in the 7th, 8th, and 9th Rules of the 10th  
 Chapter, I find the fourth proportional Number to the  
 first single Question, to be 3l. 7s. 6d. which is the  
 fourth proportional Number to the 5 given Numbers,  
 and is the Answer to the general Question. The Work  
 of the last single Question is express'd on the right  
 side of the page under the Letter B, as followeth.

100	6	75
12	9	75
1.	1.	1.
If 100	6	75
	75	
	30	
	40	
	1. s.	
1100	4150	(4—10
	4	
	(50)	
	20	
1100	10100	(10 s.
	1. s.	
	Facit, 4 — 10	

G

100	6	75
12	9	75
1.	1.	1.
If 100	6	75
	75	
	30	
	40	
	1. s.	
1100	4150	(4—10
	4	
	(50)	
	20	
1100	10100	(10 s.
	1. s.	
	Facit, 4 — 10	

Facit, 3l. 7s. 6d.

So

So that by the foregoing Operation, I conclude, that if 100 *l.* in 12 Months gains 6 *l.* Interest, 75 will gain 3 *l.* 7s. 6d. in 9 Months after the same rate, the Answer would have been the same if the 5 given Numbers had been ordered 100 — 12 — 6 — 75 — 9 according to the second Method, viz. as you see in the Margent.

For first, I say, if 12 Months gain 6 *l.* what will 9 Months gain? This Question I find to be *Direct* by the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter, and by the 7th and 8th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the fourth proportional Number to these three to be 4 *l.* 10s.

Thus I have found out what is the Interest of 100 *l.* for 9 Months, and I am now to find the Interest of 75 *l.* for 9 Months; to effect which, I make this 4th Number (found as before) to be my second Number in the next Question, I say, if 100 *l.* require 4 *l.* 10s. what will 75 *l.* require? This Question, I find (by the said 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter) to be *Direct*, and by the said 7th, 8th, and 9th Rules of the 10th Chapter, I find the Answer to be as before, viz. 3 *l.* 7s. 6d.

The Operations of this Rule in the following Questions, are purposely omitted, to try the Learner's Capacity.

*Quest. 2.* A second Example in this Rule may be as followeth, viz. A Carrier receiving 42 Shillings for the Carriage of 300 Weight 150 Miles, I demand how much he ought to receive for the Carriage of 7 C. 7 qrs. 4 *l.* 50 Miles at that rate? *Answer*, 36s. 9d.

*Quest. 3.* A Regiment of 136 Soldiers eat up 35 Quarters of Wheat in 108 Days, I demand how many Quarters of Wheat 11232 Soldiers will eat in 56 Days at that rate? *Answer*, 1404 Quarters.

*Quest. 4.* If 40 Acres of Grass be mowed by 8 Men in 7 Days, how many Acres shall be mowed by 24 Men in 28 Days? *Answer*, 480 Acres.

*Quest. 5.* If 48 Bushels of Corn (or other Seed) yield 576 Bushels in a Year, how much will 240 Bushels yield in 6 Years at that Rate? that is to say, if there were sowed 240 Bushels every one of the 6 Years? *Answer*, 17280 Bushels.

*Quest. 6.* If 40 Shillings is the Wages of 8 Men for 5 Days, what will be the Wages of 32 Men for 24 Days? *Answer,* 768 Shillings, or 38*l.* 8*s.*

*Quest. 7.* If 14 Horses eat 56 Bushels of Provender in 16 Days, how many Bushels will 20 Horses eat in 24 Days? *Answer,* 120 Bushels.

*Quest. 8.* If 8 Cannons in one Day spend 48 Barrels of Powder, I demand how many Barrels 24 Cannons will spend in 22 Days at that rate? *Answer,* 1728 Barrels.

*Quest. 9.* If in a Family consisting of 7 Persons, there are drank out 2 Kilderkins of Beer in 12 Days, how many Kilderkins will there be drank out in 8 Days by another Family consisting of 14 Persons? *Answer,* 48 Gallons, or 2 Kilderkins and 12 Gallons.

*Quest. 10.* An Usurer put 75*l.* out to receive Interest for the same, and when it had continued 9 Months, he received for Principal and Interest 78*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* I demand at what rate *per Cent. per Annum*, he received Interest? *Answer,* 5*l.* *per Cent. per Annum.*

## C H A P. XIII.

### *The Double Rule of Three Inverse.*

**T**HE Double Rule of Three Inverse, is, when a Question in the Double Rule of Three is resolved by two Single Rules of Three, and one of those Single Rules falls out to be Inverse, or requires a fourth Number in Proportion Reciprocal (for both Questions are never Inverse).

2. In all Questions of the Double Rule of Three (as well Inverse as Direct) you are in the disposing of the given Numbers, to observe the 7th Rule of the 12th Chapter, and in resolving of it by two Single Rules, observe to make choice of your Numbers for the first and second Single Questions, according to the Directions given in the 8th Rule of the same Chapter, and in the Example following, *viz.*

G 2

*Quest.*

*Quest. 1.* If 100*l.* Principal in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest, what Principal will gain 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* in 9 Months?

This Question is an Inversion of the first Question of the 12th Chapter, and may serve for a Proof thereof.

In order to a Resolution, I dispose of the 5 given Numbers according to the 9th Rule of the last Chapter; and being so disposed, they will stand as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \text{ ——— } 100 \text{ ——— } 9 \\ 6 \end{array}$$

Or thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \text{ ——— } 100 \text{ ——— } 3-7-6 \\ 12 \end{array}$$

Here observe, That according to the 8th Rule of the 12th Chapter, the first Question, if you take it from the 5 Numbers (as they are ordered or placed first) will be, if 12 Months require 100*l.* principal, what will 7 Months require to make the same Interest? This (according to the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter) is Inverse, and the Answer will be found (by the 2d Rule of the 11th Chapter) to be 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* The 2d Question then will be, If 6*l.* Interest require 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* principal; how much principal will 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* require? This is a Direct Rule, and the Answer in a Direct Proportion, is 75*l.* See the Work.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l. s. d.} \\ 3-7-6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l. s. d.} \\ 3-7-6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3-7-6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \end{array}$$

First I say,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m. l. m.} \\ 12-100-9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12-100-9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \text{---} \text{l. s. d.} \\ 9) 1200 \text{ ( } 133-6-8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{---} \text{l. s. d.} \\ 9) 1200 \text{ ( } 133-6-8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ --- Fac. } 133-6-8 \\ 30 \\ 27 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 27 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} (3) \\ 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9) 60 \text{ ( } 6 \text{ s. } \\ 54 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} (6) \\ 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9) 72 \text{ ( } 8 \text{ d. } \\ 72 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} (0) \end{array}$$

Then

Then I say,

l.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
If 6	133	6	8	3	7	6
240	20			20		

1440d. 2666  
12

67  
12

5340  
2666

140  
67

32000  
810

810d.

320000  
256

4410 259200010 (1800010d or 75l.

144

168

1152

120

1152

120

(0)

(0)

So that by the foregoing Work I find, that if 6l. Interest be gain'd by 100l. in 12 Months, 3l. 7s. 6d. will be gain'd by 75l. in 9 Months.

But if the Resolution had been found out by the Numbers as they are rank'd in the second place, then the second Question in the Single Rule would have been *Inversa*, and the first Question *Direct*, and the Conclusion the same with the first Method, viz. 75l.

Quest. 2. If a Regiment consisting of 939 Soldiers, can eat up 351 Quarters of Wheat in 168 Days, how many Soldiers will eat up 1404 Quarters in 56 Days at that rate? Answer, 11232 Soldiers.

Quest. 3. If 12 Students in 8 Weeks spend 48l. I demand how many Students will spend 288l. in 18 Weeks? Answer, 32 Students.

G 3

Quest.



Q. 4. If 48 *l.* serve 12 Students 8 Weeks, how many Weeks will 288 *l.* serve 4 Students? *Answer*, 144 Weeks.

Q. 5. If when a Bushel of Wheat cost 3*s.* 4*d.* the Penny-loaf weigheth 12 Ounces, I demand the Weight of the Loaf worth 9*d.* when the Bushel cost 10*s.*? *Answer*, 36 Ounces.

Q. 6. If 48 Pioneers in 12 Days cast a Trench 24 Yards long, how many Pioneers will cast a Trench 168 Yards long in 16 Days, *Answer*, 152 Pioneers.

Q. 7. If 12 C. weight being carried 100 Miles, cost 5*l.* 12*s.* I desire to know how many C. weight may be carried 150 Miles for 12 *l.* 12 *s.* at that rate? *Answer*, 18 C.

Q. 8. If when Wine is worth 30 *l.* per Ton, 20 *l.* worth is sufficient for the Ordinary of 100 Men, how many Men will 4 *l.* worth suffice, when it is worth 24 *l.* per Ton, *Answer*, 25 Men.

Q. 9. If 6 Men in 24 Days mow 72 Acres; in how many Days will 8 Men mow 24 Acres? *Answer*, in 6 Days.

Q. 10. If when the Ton of Wine is worth 30 *l.* 100 Men will be satisfied with 20 *l.* worth, I desire to know what the Ton is worth when 4 *l.* worth will satisfy 25 Men at the same rate? *Answer*, 24 *l.* per Ton.

## C H A P. XIV.

### *The Rule of Three composed of Five Numbers.*

**T**HE Rule of Three Compos'd, is when Questions (wherein there are 5 Numbers given to find a 6th in proportion thereunto) are resolved by one single Rule of Three compos'd of the 5 given Numbers.

2. When Questions may be performed by the Double Rule of Three Direct, and it is required to resolve them by the Rule of Three Compos'd; first order or rank your Numbers according to the 7th Rule of the 12th Chapter; then,

*The Rule is,*

Multiply the Terms or Numbers (that stand one over the other in the first place) the one by the other, and make their product the first Term in the Rule of Three Direct; then multiply the Terms that stand one over the other in the third place, and place their Product for the 3d Term, in the Rule of Three Direct, and put the middle Term of the 7 uppermost for a second Term; then having found a 4th Proportional Direct to these Three, this 4th Proportional so found shall be the Answer required.

So the first Question of the 12th Chapter being propos'd, viz. If 100*l.* in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest, what will 75*l.* gain in 9 Months? The Numbers being rank'd (or plac'd) as is there directed and done.

Then I multiply the two first Terms, 100 and 12, the one by the other, and their Product is 1200 (for the first Term) then I multiply the two last Terms 75 and 9 together, and their Product is 675 for the third Term. Then I say, as 1200 is to 6, so is 675 to the Answer, which by the Rule of Three Direct, will be found to be 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* as was before found.

3. But if the Question be to be answer'd by the Double Rule of Three Inverse, then (having placed the 5 given Terms as before) multiply the lowermost Term of the first place, by the uppermost Term of the third place, and put the Product for the first Term; then multiply the Term of the third place, and put the Product for the third Term, and the second Term of the three highest Numbers for the middle Term to those two; then if the Inverse proportion is found in the uppermost three Numbers, the fourth proportional Direct to these three shall be the Answer. So the first Question to the 13th Chapter being stated, viz. If 100*l.* principal in 12 Months gain 6*l.* Interest, what principal will gain 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* in 9 Months? State the Numbers as is there directed in the first Order, viz.

m	l.	m.
12	100	9
l.		l. s. d.
6		3—7—5

Then reduce the 6*l.* and 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* into Pence, the 6*l.* 1440*d.* and 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* is 810*d.* then multiply 1440 by 9, the Product is 12960 for the first Term in the Rule of Three Direct, and multiply 810 by 12, the Product is 9720, for the third Term; then I say, as 12960 is 139*l.* so is 9720 to the Answer, viz. 75*l.* as before. But if the Terms had been placed after the second Order, viz.

l.	l.	l.	s.	d.
6	100	3	7	6
m.		m		
12		9		

Then the *Inverse Proportion* is found in the lowest Numbers, and having composed the Numbers for a *Single Rule of Three*, as in the second Rule foregoing; then the Answer must be found by a *Single Rule of Three Inverse*; for here it falls out to multiply 810 by 12 for the first Number, and 1440 by 9 for the third Number; and then you must say, As 9720 is to 100*l.* so is 12960 to the Answer, which by *Inverse Proportion* will be found to be 75*l.* as before.

The Questions in the 12th and 13th Chapters may serve for thy farther Experience.

## CH A P. XV.

### Single Fellowship.

**F**ELLOWSHIP, is that Rule of plural Proportion, whereby we balance Accounts depending between divers Persons having put together a General Stock, so that they may every Man have his proportional part of Gain, or sustain his proportional part of Loss.

2. The Rule of Fellowship, is either Single, or it is Double.

3. The

3. The Single Rule is, when the Stocks propounded are single Numbers, without any respect or relation to Time, each Partner continuing his Money in Stock for the same Time.

4. In the Single Rule of Fellowship, the proportions, as the whole Stock of all the Partners is in proportion to the total Gain or Loss, so is each Man's particular Share in the Stock, to his particular Share in the Gain or Loss. Therefore take the Total of all the Stocks for the first Term in the Rule of Three, and the whole Gain or Loss for the second Term, and the particular Stock of any one of the Partners for the 3d Term, then multiply and divide according to the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter, and the fourth proportional Number is the particular Loss or Gain of him whose Stock you made your second Number, wherefore repeat the Rule of Three as often as there are particular Stocks or Partners in the Question, and the fourth Terms produced upon the several Operations, are the respective Gain or Loss of those particular Stocks given, as in the Examples following.

Q 1. Two Persons, viz. A and B bought a Ton of Wine for 20*l*. of which A paid 12*l*. and B paid 8*l*. and they gained in the Sale thereof 5*l*. now I demand each Man's Share in the Gains according to his Stock.

First, I find the Sum of all their Stocks, by adding them together, viz. 12*l*. and 8*l*. which

are 20*l*. then according to this Rule, I

say first, if 20*l*. (the Sum of their Stock) require 5*l*. the total Gain, how much will

12*l*. (the Stock of A) require? Multiply and divide by the 7th Rule of the 9th

Chapter, and the Answer is 3*l*. for the Share of A in the Gains; then again I say, If 20*l*. require 5*l*. what

will 8*l*. require? The Answer is 2*l*. which is the Gain of B. So I conclude that the Share of A in the Gain

is 3*l*. and the Share of B in the Gain is 2*l*. which in all is 5*l*.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \\ \text{If } 20 \text{ --- } 5 \text{ --- } 12 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \overline{) 60} \quad (3 \text{ l.} \\ \underline{60} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \qquad \qquad \text{l.} \\ \text{If } 20 \text{ --- } 5 \text{ --- } 8 \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \overline{) 40} \quad (2 \text{ l.} \end{array}$$

**Q. 2.** Three Merchants, viz. A, B, and C, enter upon a joint Adventure, A put into the common Stock 78 l. B put in 117 l. and C put in 234 l. and they find (when they made up their Accompts) that they have gain'd in all 264 l. now I desire to know each Man's particular Share in the Gain.

First, I add their particular Stocks together; and their Sum is 429 l. then say, If 429 l. gain 264 l. what will 78 l. gain? and what 117 l. and what will 234 l. (the Stocks of A, B, and C) gain? Work by three several Rules of Three, and you will find that

l.  
78  
117  
234  
—  
Sum 429

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{The Gain of} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{A} \\ \text{B} \\ \text{C} \end{array} \right\} \text{ is } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 48 \\ 72 \\ 144 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \underline{\hspace{1cm}} \\ \text{Sum } 264 \end{array}$$

**Quest. 3.** Four Partners, viz. A, B, C, and D, between them built a Ship which cost 1730 l. of which A paid 346 l. B 519 l. C 692 l. and D 173 l. and her Freight for a certain Voyage is 370 l. which is due to the Owners or Builders. I demand each Man's Share therein according to his Charge in Building her.

*Answer,*



Answer,

A	}	74
B		111
C		148
D		37

Sum 370

*Quest. 4.* A, B, and C enter Partnership for a certain Time, A put into the Common-Stock 364*l.* B put in 482*l.* C put in 500*l.* and they gain'd 867*l.* Now I demand each Man's Share in the Gain, proportionable to his Stock?

Answer,

	l.	s.	d.
A	234	09	3 <sup><math>\frac{1}{3}</math></sup> <sub><math>\frac{5}{8}</math></sub>
B	310	09	5 <sup><math>\frac{1}{3}</math></sup> <sub><math>\frac{5}{8}</math></sub>
C	322	01	3 <sup><math>\frac{1}{3}</math></sup> <sub><math>\frac{5}{8}</math></sub>

Sum 867—00—0

5. To prove the *Single Rule of Fellowship*, add each Man's particular Gain or Loss together, and if the Total Sum is equal to the general Gain or Loss, then is the Work rightly performed; but otherwise it is erroneous. *The Proof of the Rule of Single Fellowship.* *Example:* In the first Question of this Chapter, the Answer was, That the Gain of A was 3*l.* and the Gain of B 2*l.* which added together makes 5*l.* equal the total Gain given.

If in finding out the particular Shares of the several Partners, any thing remain after Division is ended, such Remainders must be added together, (they being all Fractions of the same Denominations) and their Sum divided by the common Divisor in each Question, (viz. the total Stock) and the Quotient add to the particular Gains, and then if the Total Sum is equal to the Total Gain, the Work is right, otherwise not.

As in the 4th Question, the Remainders were 354, 62 and 930, which added together made 1346, which divided by 1346, (the Sum of their Stocks) the Quotient is 1*d.* which I add to the Pence, &c. and the Sum of their Share is 867*l.* equal to the Total Gain, wherefore I conclude the Work is right.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XVI.

*Double Fellowship.*

**D**ouble Fellowship, is when several Persons enter into Partnership for unequal Time; that is, when every Man's particular Stock hath Relation to a particular Time.

2. In the *Double Rule of Fellowship*, multiply each particular Stock by its respective Time, and having added the several Products together, make their Sum the first Number (or Term in the Rule of Three, and the Total Gain or Loss the 2d Number, and the Product of any one's particular Stock by his Time, the third Term) and the 4th Number in proportion thereunto is his particular Gain or Loss, whose product of Stock and Time is your third Number.

Then repeat (as in *Single Fellowship*) the *Rule of Three*, as often as there are Products (or Partners) and the 4 Terms thereby invented, are the Numbers required.

*Example.*

*Quest. 1.* A and B enter Partnership; A put in 40*l.* for 3 Months, B put in 75*l.* for 4 Months, and they gained 70*l.* now I demand each Man's Share in the Gain, proportional to his Stock and Time? *Answer,* A 26*l.* B 50*l.*

To resolve this Question, I first multiply the Stock of A, (*viz.* 40*l.*) by its Time (3 Months) and the Product is 120; then I multiply the Stock of B by its Time, *viz.* 75*l.* by 4, and it produceth 300, which I add to the Product of A, his Stock and Time, and the Sum is 420. Then by the *Rule of Three Direct*, I say, as 420 (the Sum of the Product) is to 70, (the total Gain) so is 120 (the Product of A his Stock and Time) to 20*l.* (the Share of A in the Gains). Then I say again, as 420 is to 70, so is 300 to 50*l.* (the Share of B in the

	1.	1.
	40	75
	3	4
	—	—
A	120	B 300
		120
		—
	Sum	420

the Gains). And that each is to have for his Share.

*Quest. 2.* A, B, and C make a Stock for 12 Months, A put in at first 304*l.* and 4 Months after that he put in 40*l.* B put in at first 48*l.* & at the end of 7 Months he took out 86*l.* C put in at first 148*l.* and 3 Months after he put in 86*l.* more, & 5 Months after that he put in 100*l.* more, and at the end of 12 Months their Gain is found to be 1436*l.* I desire to know each Man's share in the Gains, according to his Stock and Time?

First, I consider that the whole Time of their Partnership is 12 Months. Then I proceed to find out the several Products, or Stock and Time as followeth:

A had at first 364*l.* for 4 Months, wherefore their Product is ————— 1456

Then he put in 40*l.* which with the first Sum makes 404*l.* which continued the Remainder of the time, viz. 8 Months, and their Product is ————— 3233

The Sum of the Products of the Stock and time of A is ————— 4688

B had 409*l.* in 7 Months, whose Product is ————— 2856

And then took out 86*l.* therefore he left in Stock 322*l.* which continued the rest of the time, viz. 5 Months, whose Product is ————— 1610

The Sum of the Products of the Stock and time of B is ————— 4466

C put in 148*l.* for 3 Months, whose Product being multiplied is ————— 444

Then he put in 86*l.* which added to the first (viz. 148*l.*) makes 234*l.* which lay in Stock 5 Months, and their Product is ————— 1170

Then he put in 100*l.* more, so then he had in Stock 334*l.* which continued the Remainder of the time, 4 Months, which multiplied together, produce ————— 1336

The Sum of the Product of the Money and time of C is ————— 2950

B ————— 4466

A ————— 4688

The total Sum of all the Product is ————— 12104

Then

Then I say, as 12 104 is to 1426 (the total Gain) so is 2950 to the Share of A in the total Gain, &c. go on as in the foregoing Examples, and you will find their Shares in the Gain to be as followeth, viz.

*Answer,*

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{The Share of } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} A \\ B \\ C \end{array} \right\} & \text{is } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 556-03-6 \\ 529-16-9 \\ 349-19-8 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{r} \frac{6192}{12104} \\ \frac{5496}{12104} \\ \frac{416}{12104} \end{array} \\ & & \hline & & 1436-00-0 \end{array}$$

*Quest. 3.* Three Graziers A, B, and C, take a piece of Ground for 46 l. 10 s. in which A put 12 Oxen for 8 Months, B put in 16 Oxen for 5 Months, and C put 18 Oxen for 4 Months; now the Question is, what each Man shall pay of the 46 l. 10 s. for his Share in that Charge.

*Answer,*

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \begin{array}{c} \text{l.} \quad \text{s.} \end{array} & \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} A \\ B \\ C \end{array} \right\} \text{ shall pay } & \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 18-00 \\ 15-00 \\ 13-10 \end{array} \right\} & \\ & \hline & 46-10 \end{array}$$

3. The Proof of this Rule is the same with that of *Single Fellowship*, laid down in the 5th Rule of the 15th Chapter; and Note, that

If a Loss be sustained instead of a Gain among Partners, every Man's Share to be born in the Loss is to be found after the same method as their Gain, whether their Stocks be for equal or unequal Time.

## C H A P. XVII.

### *Alligation Medial.*

1. **T**HE Rule of Alligation is that Rule in Plural Proportion by which we resolve Questions, wherein is a Composition or Mixture of divers Simples, as also it is useful in Composition of Medicines both for Quantity, Quality, or Price. And its Species are two, viz. Medial and Alternate.

2. Allig-

2. *Alligation Medial*, is, when having the several Quantities and Prices of several Simples propounded, we discover the mean Price or Rate of any Quantity of the Mixture compounded of these Simples, and the Proportion is,

As the Sum of the Simples to be mingled is to the total Value of all the Simples, so is any Part or Quantity of the Composition or Mixture to its mean Rate or Price.

*Quest. 1.* A Farmer mingled 20 Bushels of Wheat at 5 s. per Bushel, and 36 Bushels of Rye at 3 s. per Bushel, with 40 Bushels of Barley at 2 s. per Bushel; now I desire to know what one Bushel of that Mixture is worth?

To resolve this Question, add together the given Quantities, and their Values, which is 96 Bushels, whose Total Value is 14 l. 8 s. as appeareth by the Work following; For,

Bushels	l.	s.
20 of Wheat, at 5 s. per Bushel, is	5	0
36 of Rye, at 3 s. per Bushel, is	5	8
40 of Barley, at 2 s. per Bushel, is	4	0
<i>The Sum of their given Quantities, is</i>	96	and their Value is, 14—8

Then say, by the *Rule of Three Direct*, if 96 Bushels cost (or is worth) 14 l. 8 s. what is one Bushel worth?

bush.	l.	s.	bush.
96	14	8	1
	20		

96) 288 (3 s.

288

(0)

*Facit, 3 s. per Bushel.*

*Quest. 2.* A Vintner mingleth 15 Gallons of Canary at 8 s. per Gallon, with 20 Gallons of Malaga, at 7 s. 4 d. per Gallon, with 10 Gallons of Malaga, at 6 s. od. per



per Gallon, and 24 Gallons of White-wine at 4 s. per Gallon; now I demand what a Gallon of this Mixture is worth? Work as in the last Question, and you will find the Answer to be 6s. 2d. 2qrs.  $\frac{46}{9}$ .

*Quest. 3.* A Grocer hath mingled 3 C. of Sugar at 56s. per C. with 3 C. of Sugar at 3l. 14s. 8d. per C. and with 6 C. at 1l. 17s. 4d. per C. I desire to know the price of a C. wt. of that Mixture.

*Answer,* 2l. 13s. 1d.  $\frac{7}{3}$ .

3. The Proof of this Operation, is by the price of any quantity of the Mixture, to find out the total Value of the whole Composition, and if it is equal to the total Value of the several Simples, the Work is right, otherwise not. As in the first Example, the Answer to the Question was, that 3 s. is the price of one Bushel; wherefore, I say, by the *Rule of Proportion*, If one bushel be 3s. what is 96 bushels? *Answer,* 14l. 8s. which is the total Value of the several Simples: wherefore the Work is right.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### Alligation Alternate.

1 **A**LLIGATION ALTERNATE is, when there are given the particular prices of several Simples, and thereby we discover such quantities of those Simples, as being mingled together, shall bear a certain Rate propounded.

2. When such a Question is stated, place the given prices of the Simples one over the other, and the propounded price of the Composition against them in such sort that it may represent a Root, and they as so many Branches springing from it, as in the following Example.

*Quest. 1.* A certain Farmer is desirous to mix 20 bushels of Wheat at 5s. or 60d. per bushel, with Rye at 3s. or 36d. per bushel, and with Barley at 2s. or 24d. per

*per bushel*, and Oats at 1s. 6d. *per bushel*, and desireth to mix such a quantity of Rye, Barley and Oats, with the 20 bushels of Wheat, as that the whole Composition may be worth 2s. 8d. or 32d. *per bushel*.

The prices of the Simples being placed according to the last Rule (with the price of the Composition propounded as a Root to them) will stand as followeth.

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \text{ Pence} \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right.$$

3. Having thus placed the given Numbers, you are to link the several Rates of the Simples one to the other, by certain Arches, in such sort that one that is lesser than the mean Rate, may be coupled to another that is greater than the mean Rate ; so the Question last propounded will stand

1. Thus,

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \curvearrowright$$

2. Or thus,

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \curvearrowright$$

3. Or thus.

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \curvearrowright$$

4. Then take the Difference between the Root and the several Branches, and place the Difference of each against the Number or Branch with which it is coupled or linked, and having taken all the Differences and placed them as aforesaid, then those Differences so placed, will shew you the Number of each Simple to be taken to make a Composition to bear the mean rate propounded.

So the Branches of the last Question being linked together, as in the first manner, I say, the Difference between 32 and 60 is 28, which I put against 18, because 60 is linked with 18, then the Difference between 32 and 36 is 4, which I

$$32 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 60 \\ 36 \\ 24 \\ 18 \end{array} \right. \curvearrowright \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 8 \\ 4 \\ 28 \end{array}$$

put

put against 24, because 36 is link'd or coupled with 24, then I say, the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I place against 36 (for the Reason aforesaid) when I say, the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which I place against 60; and then the Work will stand as you see in the Margent.

So I conclude that a Composition made of 14 Bushels of Wheat at 60d. per Bushel, and 8 Bushels of Rye at 36d. per Bushel, and 4 Bushels of Barley at 24d. per Bushel, and 28 Bushels of Oats at 18d. per Bushel, will bear the mean price of 32d. or 2s. 8d. per Bushel. And here observe, That in the Composition there is but 14 Bushels of Wheat; but I would mingle 20 Bushels, and this kind, (or rather Case) of *Alligation Alternate*, (viz.) when there is given a certain Quantity of one of the Simples, and the Quantities of the rest sought to mingle with this given Quantity, (that the whole may bear a Price propounded) is called *Alternation Partial*.

And the proportion to find out the several Quantities to be mingled with the given Quantity, is thus:

As the Difference annexed to the Branch, that is, the Value of an Integer of the given Quantity is to the other particular Differences, so is the Quantity given to the several Quantities required.

So here, to find out how much Rye, Barley, and Oats, must be mingled with the 20 Bushels of Wheat, I say, by the *Single Rule of Three Direct*, if 14 Bushels of Wheat require 8 Bushels of Rye, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*,  $11\frac{6}{7}$  Bushels of Rye.

Again, If 14 Bushels of Wheat require 4 Bushels of Barley, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*,  $5\frac{10}{7}$  Bushels of Barley. Again, I say, if 14 Bushels of Wheat require 28 Bushels of Oats, what will 20 Bushels of Wheat require? *Answer*, 40 Bushels of Oats.

And now I say, that 20 Bushels of Wheat mingled with  $11\frac{6}{7}$  Bushels of Rye, and  $5\frac{10}{7}$  Bushels of Barley, and 40 Bushels of Oats, each bearing the Rate as aforesaid, will make a Composition or Heap of Corn, that may yield 32d. per Bushel.

But if the Branches had been coupled according to the second Order, or Manner, the Differences would have been thus placed, viz. the

Difference between 32 and 60 is 28, which I set against 24 because 60 is linked thereto; and the Differences between 32 and 60 is 4, which I set against 18,

32	{	60	}	8
		36		14
		24		28
		18		4

and the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I set against 60; then the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which I set against his Yoke-fellow 36, and then conclude, that if you mix 8 Bushels of Wheat with 3 bushels of Rye, 28 bushels of Barley, and 4 bushels of Oats, each bearing the aforesaid Prices, the whole mixture may be sold for 32*d.* per bushel, as by the Work in the Margent.

You see by this Work we have found how many bushels of Rye, Barley, and Oats, ought to be mixed with 8 bushels of Wheat, and to find out how many each ought to be mixed with 20 bushels of Wheat, say, as 1 is to 14, so is 20 to 35 bushels of Rye. As 8 is to 28, so is 20 to 70 bushels of Barley. As 8 is to 4, so is 20 to 10 bushels of Oats, whereby I conclude, that to 20 bushels of Wheat I put 35 bushels of Rye, 70 bushels of Barley, and 10 bushels of Oats, bearing each the aforesaid Price per bushel, that then a bushel of this mixture will be worth 32*d.* or 2*s.* 8*d.*

And if the branches had been linked as you see in the 3d place where each branch bigger than the Root is linked to two that are lesser than the Root, then in this case you must have placed the several Differences between the Root and Branches, against those two with which each is coupled, as first, the Difference between 60 and 60 is 28; which I set against 24 and 18, because it is coupled

31	{	60	}	8	14	22
		56		8	14	22
		26		8	4	32
		28		28	4	32

with

with them both, then the Difference between 32 and 36 is 4, which I set likewise against 24 and 18, because 36 is linked to them both, then the Difference between 32 and 24 is 8, which I put against 60 and 36, because 24 is linked to them both, then the Difference between 32 and 18 is 14, which I put against 60 and 36, the Yoke-fellow of 18.

Lastly, I draw a Line behind the Differences, and add the Differences which stand against each Branch and put the Sum behind the said Line against its proper Branch, as you see in the Margent.

And now by this Work, I find that 22 bushels of Wheat mingled with 22 bushels of Rye, and 32 bushels of Barley, and 32 bushels of Oats, each bearing the said price, will make a Mixture bearing the mean rate of 32 d. per Bushel.

And to find how much of each of the rest must be mingled with 20 bushels of Wheat, I say,

As 22 is to 22, so is 20 to 20 bushels of Rye. As 22 is to 32, so is 20 to  $29\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of Barley. As 22 is to 32, so is 20 to  $29\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of Oats.

Whereby you see the Questions of *Alligation Alternate* will admit of more true Answers than one; for we have found 3 several Answers to this 1st Question.

Questions of *Alternation Partial* are proved the same way with Questions in *Alligation Medial*, which you may see in the *The Proof of Alternation Partial*. 3d Rule of the 17th Chapter.

*Quest. 2.* A Grocer hath 4 sorts of Sugar, viz. of 12d. per l. of 10d. per l. of 6d. per l. and of 4d. per l. and would have a Composition worth 8d. per l. the whole quantity whereof should contain 144l. made of these four sorts, I demand how much of each he must take.

Questions of this Nature are resolved by that part of *Alligation Alternate*, called by Arithmericians *Alternation Total*, viz. where there is given the Sum and Prices of several Simples to find out how much of each Simple ought to be taken to make the said Sum of Quan-



chap. 18. *Alligation Alternate.* 141  
 quantity, so that it may bear a certain rate propound-

To resolve this Question, I place the several prices  
 the Simples and Mean Rate propounded, and link  
 them together, as is directed in the 2d and 3d Rules  
 of this Chapter, and place the Differences between the  
 Root and Branches, according to the 4th Rule of this  
 Chapter, which will then stand one of these 3 ways,

First.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{l} 4 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{array} \\ \hline & 12 \end{array}$$

Second.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{array} \\ \hline & 12 \end{array}$$

Third.

$$\begin{array}{r|ll|l} 8 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 10 \\ 6 \\ 4 \end{array} \right\} & \begin{array}{l} 2, 4 \\ 2, 4 \\ 4, 2 \\ 4, 2 \end{array} & \begin{array}{l} 6 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ 6 \end{array} \\ \hline & & 24 \end{array}$$

5. Then add the several Differences together, which  
 have done, and the Sums of the first and second Or-  
 der are 12 *l.* and of the 3d 24*l.* as you see above. But  
 it is required that there should be 144*l.* of the Com-  
 position, therefore to find the Quantity of each Simple  
 to make the whole Composition 144*l.* Observe this  
 general Rule, *viz.*

As the Sum of the Differences is to the several Dif-  
 ferences, so is the total Quantity of the Composition  
 to the Quantity of each Simple.

So to find how much of each sort of Sugar I ought  
 to take to make 144*l.* at 8*d.* per *l.*

As 12 is to 4, so is 144 to 48*l.* at 12*d.* per *l.*

As 12 is to 2, so is 144 to 24*l.* at 10*d.* per *l.*

As 12 is to 2, so is 144 to 24*l.* at 6*d.* per *l.*

As 12 is to 4, so is 144 to 48*l.* at 4*d.* per *l.*

Whereby

Whereby I find that 48l. at 12d. per l. and 24l. at 10d. per l. and 24l. at 6d. per l. and 48l. at 4d. per l. will make a Composition of Sugar containing 144l. worth 8d. per l.

But as the Branches are linked in the 2d Order, the Answer will be 24l. at 12d. per l. and 48l. at 10d. per l. and 48l. at 6d. per l. and 24l. at 4d. per l. to make the said Quantity, and to bear the said price.

And if you had work'd as the Branches are linked after the third Order, then you would have found the Quantity of 36l. of each.

*Quest. 3.* A Vintner hath 4 sorts of Wine, viz. Canary at 10s. per Gallon, Malaga at 8s. per Gallon, Rhenish wine at 6s. per Gallon, and White-wine at 4s. per Gallon, and he is minded to make a Composition of them all of 60 Gallons, that may be worth 5s. per Gallon, desire to know how much of each he must have?

The Number of Terms being rank'd according to the second Rule of this Chapter, the Branches will be linked as followeth; but will admit of no other Manner of coupling, because there is but one Branch that is lesser than the Root; therefore all the rest must be link'd unto it; and the Differences between the Root and the three first Branches, viz. 10, 8, and 6, which are 5, 3, and 1, must be set a-

10	1	1
8	1	1
6	1	1
4	5, 3, 1.	0

gainst 4, because they are coupled with it, and the Difference between the Root, (viz.) 5 and 4, which is 1, must be set against the 3 other, because it is link'd to them all; so I find 1 Gallon of Canary, 1 Gallon of Malaga, 1 Gallon of Rhenish-wine, and 9 Gallons of White-wine, prized as above, being mingled together will be worth 5s. per Gal. the Sum being 12 Gallons but there must be 60 Gallons; wherefore I say,

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Canary.

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Malaga.

As 12 is to 1, so is 60 to 5 Gallons of Rhenish.

As 12 is to 9, so is 60 to 45 Gal. of White-wine.

So that 5 Gallons of Canary, 5 Gallons of Malaga, 5 Gallons of Rhenish, and 45 Gallons of White-wine, mingled together, will be in all 60 Gallons, worth 5s. per Gallon, which was required.

*Quest. 4.* A Goldsmith hath Gold of 4 several sorts of Fineness, viz. of 24 Carects fine and of 22 Carects fine, of 20 Carects fine, and of 15 Carects fine. And *Read Chap. 2. Dif. 2. of this Book.*

he would mingle so much of each with Allay, that the whole Mass of 28 Ounces of Gold so mingled, may bear 17 Carects fine. I demand how much of each he must take? The 2d and 3d Rules of this Chapter being observed; (or instead of the Allay I put 0, because it bears no Fineness, but it makes a Branch in the Operation) the Terms may be alligated, and the Differences added by any of these 4 ways following, viz.

*First thus,*

17	{	2	)	17		27
		22		2		2
		20		1, 17		19
		15		5, 3		8
		9		7, 3		90

*Sum 56*

*Secondly thus,*

17	{	24	)	2		2
		22		17		17
		20		2, 17		19
		15		7, 3		10
		0		5, 3		8

*Sum 56*

*Thirdly thus,*

17	{	24	)	3,		2
		22		2,		2
		20		2, 17		19
		15		7, 5, 3		15
		0		3,		3

*Sum 41*

*Fourthly,*

17	24
	22
	20
	15
	0

2,	17,	19
2,	17,	19
2,	17,	19
7, 5,	3,	15
7, 5,	3,	15

*Sum* 87

More ways may be given for the alligating or linking of the Terms in this Question, but these, if well practised, are sufficient for understanding the Rules of *Alligation*.

*The Proof of* In Questions of *Alternation Total* the Answer is given true when the *Alternation Total* Sum of each of the Quantities of Simples found, agrees with the Sum or Quantity propounded, as in the last Question the Answer was 8 oz. 10 p.w. of 24 Carects fine, 10 oz. of 22 Carects fine, 9 oz. 10 p.w. of 20 Carects fine, 4 of 15 Carects fine, and 5 oz. of Allay, which added together makes 28 oz. the quantity propounded.

## C H A P. XIX.

### *Reduction of Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **W**HAT a Vulgar Fraction is, hath been already shewed, in the 1st Chapter of this Book, which I refer the Reader to look cautiously into.

2. To reduce a Vulgar Fraction, observe carefully these 8 following Rules.

1. To reduce a mixt Number into an Improper Fraction.

2. To reduce a whole Number into an Improper Fraction.

3 To

3. To reduce an improper Fraction into its equivalent Whole, (or Mixt) Number.
4. To reduce a Fraction into the lowest Terms equivalent to the Fraction given.
5. To find the value of a Fraction in the known parts of a Coin, Weight, Measure, &c.
6. To reduce a Compound Fraction to a Simple one of the same value.
7. To reduce divers Fractions having unequal Denominators, to Fractions of the same Value, having an equal Denominator.
8. To reduce a Fraction of one Denomination to another of the same Value.

I. To reduce a mixt Number to an Improper Fraction.

The Rule is,

*Vide Chap. 1.*

*Defin. 3 1.*

Multiply the Integer part (or whole Number) by the Denominator of the Fraction, and to the Product add the Numerator, and that Sum place over the Denominator for a new Numerator, so this new Fraction shall be equal to the next Number given. As for Example.

1. Reduce  $18\frac{3}{7}$  into an improper Fraction, multiply the whole Number 18 by 7 the Denominator, and to the Product add the Numerator 3, the Sum is 129, which put over the Denominator 7, and it makes  $\frac{129}{7}$ , for the Answer as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{r} 18\frac{3}{7} \\ \hline 129 \\ \text{facit } 129 \\ 7 \end{array}$$

2. Reduce  $183\frac{5}{12}$  to an improper Fraction, *facit*,  $\frac{2201}{12}$ .

3. Reduce  $50\frac{3}{4}$  to an improper Fraction, *facit*,  $\frac{203}{4}$ .



II. To reduce a Whole Number into an Improper Fraction.

The Rule is,

Multiply the given Number by the intended Denominator, and place the Product for the Numerator over it. As for Example.

1. Let it be required to reduce 15 into a Fraction, whose Denominator shall be 12. To effect which, I multiply 15 by the intended Denominator (12) the Product is 180, which I place over 12 as a Numerator, and it makes  $\frac{180}{12}$  which is equal to 15 as was required; as per Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 12 \\ \hline 30 \\ 180 \end{array}$$

facit,  $\frac{180}{12}$

2. Reduce 36 into an Improper Fraction, whose Denominator shall be 26, Facit  $\frac{936}{26}$ .

3. Reduce 135 into an Improper Fraction, whose Denominator shall be 16, Facit  $\frac{2160}{16}$ .

III. To reduce an Improper Fraction into its Equivalent, Whole or Mixt Number.

The Rule is,

Divide the Numerator by the Denominator, and the Quotient is the Whole Number equal to the Fraction, and if any thing remain, put it for a Numerator over the Divisor. Example.

1. Reduce  $4\frac{36}{8}$  into its equivalent mixt Number. Divide the Numerator 436 by the Denominator 8, and the Quotient is 34, and 4 remains, which put for a Numerator over the Divisor 8, the Answer is  $54\frac{4}{8}$ , as followeth.

$$8) 436 (54$$

$$40$$

$$36 \text{ Facit, } 54\frac{4}{8}$$

$$32$$

$$(4)$$

2. Reduce  $\frac{2476}{15}$  to a mixt Number, facit  $231\frac{1}{5}$ .
3. Reduce  $\frac{25576}{138}$  to a mixt Number, facit  $114\frac{7}{3}$ .

IV. To reduce a Fraction into its lowest Terms equivalent to the Fraction given.

*The Rule is,*

1. If the Numerator and Denominator are even Numbers, take half the one and half of the other as often as may be, and when either of them falls out to be an odd Number, then divide them by any Number that you can discover will divide both Numerator and Denominator without any Remainder; and when you have thus proceeded as low as you can reduce them then this new Fraction so found out, shall be the Fraction you desire, and will be in value equal to the given Fraction.

*Example.*

1. Let it be required to reduce  $\frac{192}{336}$  into its lowest Terms. First I take

the half of the Numerator 192, and it is 96, then half of the De-

ominator, and it is 168, so that now it is brought to  $\frac{96}{168}$ , and next to  $\frac{48}{84}$ , and by halving still, to  $\frac{24}{42}$  and their half is  $\frac{12}{21}$ , and now I can no longer half it because 21 is an odd Number, wherefore I try to divide them by 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. and I find 3 divides them both without any Remainder, and brings them to  $\frac{4}{7}$ , as per Margent.

So I conclude  $\frac{4}{7}$  thus found, to be equal in value to the given Fractions  $\frac{192}{336}$ .

2. What is  $\frac{1036}{1384}$  in its lowest Terms? *Ans.*  $\frac{7}{8}$ .

3. What is  $\frac{1342}{1580}$  in its lowest Terms? *Ans.*  $\frac{11}{15}$ .

The best way to reduce a Fraction into its lowest Terms, is, by finding a common Measure, viz. the greatest Number that will divide the Numerator and Denominator without any Remainder, and by that means reduce a Fraction to its lowest Terms at the first Work; and to find out this common Measure, divide the Denominator by the Numerator, and if any thing remains, divide your Divisor thereby; & if any thing yet remain,

then divide your last Divisor by it ; do so until you find nothing remaining ; then this last Divisor shall be your greatest common Measurer, which will divide both Numerator and Denominator, and reduce them both into their lowest Terms at one Work.

*Example.*

4. Reduce  $\frac{228}{304}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer ; to effect which, I divide the Denominator 304 by the Numerator 228, and there remains 76, then I divide 228 (the first Divisor) by 76 (the Remainder) and it quotes 3, and nothing remains ; wherefore the last Divisor 76 is the common Measurer ; by which I divide the Numerator of the given Fraction, viz. 228, it quotes 3 for a new Numerator, then I divide the Denominator 304 by 76, and it quotes 4 for a new Denominator, so that now I have found  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{228}{304}$ .

5. Reduce  $\frac{6048}{7892}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer, *Facit*,  $\frac{2}{12}$ .

6. Reduce  $\frac{3081}{20382}$  into its lowest Terms by a common Measurer, *Facit*  $\frac{1}{85}$ .

*A Compendium.*

*Note*, That if the Numerator and Denominator of a Fraction, and each with a Cypher or Cyphers, then cut off as many Cyphers from the one as from the other, and the remaining Figures will be a Fraction of the same Value, viz.  $\frac{3400}{7100}$  will be found to be reduced to  $\frac{34}{71}$ , by cutting off the two Cyphers from the Numerator and Denominator with a Dash of the Pen thus,  $\frac{14}{71} | \frac{00}{00}$  and  $\frac{46}{70} | \frac{0}{0}$ , will be  $\frac{46}{70}$ , thus,  $\frac{46}{70} | \frac{0}{0}$ , &c.

V. To find the Value of a Fraction in the known Parts of Coin, Weights, &c.

*The Rule is,*

Multiply the Numeratory by the Parts of the next inferior Denomination that are equal to an Unit of the same Denomination with the Fraction ; then divide that Product by the Denominator, and the Quote gives you its Value in the same parts you multiply'd by, and if any thing remain, multiply it by the parts of the next inferior Denomination, and divide as before ;

fore; do so till you can bring it no lower, and the several Quotients will give you the Value of the Fraction as was required; and if any thing at last remain, place it for a Numerator over the former Denominator. Some few Examples will make the Rule plain.

1. What is the value of  $\frac{27}{29}$  l. Sterling? To answer this Question, I multiply the Numerator 27 by 20, (the Shillings in a Pound) the Product is 540, which I divide by 29 (the Denominator) and the quotient is 18 s. and there remains 18, which I multiply by 12 Pence, and the Product (216) I divide by the denominator 29, the quotient is 7 d. and 13 remains, which I multiply by 4 Farthings, the Product is 52, which I still divide by 29, the Quotient is 1 qr. and there remaineth 23, which I put for a Numerator over the denominator 29. so I find the Value of  $\frac{27}{29}$  l. to be 18 s. 7 d. 1 qr.  $\frac{23}{29}$ , as by the Work in the Margin; and after the same Manner are the Value of the Fractions in the several Examples following found out.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \frac{27}{29} \text{ l.} \\
 \underline{27} \\
 29 \overline{) 540} \text{ 18s. 7d. } \frac{23}{29} \text{ qr.} \\
 \underline{520} \\
 20 \\
 \underline{250} \\
 232 \\
 \underline{18} \\
 \text{Rem. (13)} \\
 \text{Mult. 12} \\
 \underline{156} \\
 18 \\
 \underline{29} \overline{) 216} \text{ 7 d.} \\
 \underline{203} \\
 13 \\
 \text{Rem. (13)} \\
 \text{Mult. 4} \\
 \underline{52} \text{ qr.} \\
 29 \overline{) 52} \left( 1 \frac{23}{29} \right. \\
 \underline{29} \\
 23 \\
 \text{Rem. (23)} \\
 \text{s. d. qr.} \\
 \text{Facit, 18—7—1} \frac{23}{29}
 \end{array}$$

And so likewise you may find the Value of any Fraction, either in Weight or Time, &c.

VI. To reduce a compound Fraction to a simple of the same Value.

What a Compound Fraction is, hath been shewn in Chap. 1. Definition 24. and to reduce it to a Simple Fraction of the same Value.

*The Rule is,*

Multiply the Numerators continually, and place the last Product for a new Numerator, then multiply the Denominator continually, and place the last Product for a new Denominator. So this single Fraction shall be equal to the compound Fraction. *Example.*

1. Reduce  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{2}{5}$  of  $\frac{3}{8}$  to a simple Fraction.

Multiply the Numerators 2, 3, and 5 together, they make 30 for a new Numerator; then I multiply the Denominators 3, 5 and 8 together, and their Product is 120 for a Denominator, so the simple Fraction is  $\frac{30}{120}$ , and cutting off the Cyphers, it is  $\frac{3}{12}$ , equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  by the fourth Rule following.

5	3
3	2
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
15	6
8	5
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
120	30

*Facit,*  $\frac{30}{120}$ , or  $\frac{3}{12}$ , or  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

2. What is  $\frac{1}{10}$  of  $\frac{5}{9}$  of  $\frac{4}{7}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$ ? *Answer,*  $\frac{1540}{75840}$ , or  $\frac{1}{48}$ , or  $\frac{77}{368}$  in its Terms.

3. What is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{14}$  of  $\frac{2}{9}$ ? *Answer,*  $\frac{3003}{4872}$ .

By this you may know how to find the value of a Compound Fraction, viz. First reduce it to a Simple one, and then find out his value by the 5th Rule foregoing.

*Example.*

4. What is the value of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$  of  $\frac{9}{12}$  of a Pound? *Answer,* 11s. 3d.



VII. To reduce Fractions of unequal Denominators to Fractions of the same Value, having equal Denominators.

The Rule is,

Multiply all the Denominators together, and the Product shall be the common Denominator. Then multiply each Numerator into all the Denominators, except its own, and the last Product put for a Numerator over the Denominator, found out as before: So this new Fraction is equal to that Fraction whose Numerator you multiply into the said Denominators. Do so by all the Numerators given, and you have your desire.

Example.

1. Reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\frac{5}{6}$  and  $\frac{7}{8}$  to a common Denominator. Multiply the Denominators 4, 5, 6, and 8 together continually, and put the Products 960 for the common Denominator; then multiply the Numerator 3 into the Denominators 5, 6, and 8, and the Product is 720, which is a Numerator to 960 (found as before) so  $\frac{720}{960}$  is equal to the first Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; then I proceed to find a new Numerator to the second Fraction; viz.  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and I multiply 4 (into all the Denominators except its own, viz.) into 4, 6, and 8, which produceth  $\frac{768}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{4}{5}$ , then multiply the Numerator 5 into the Denominators 4, 5, and 8, the Product is  $\frac{800}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{5}{6}$ . Then multiply the Numerator 7 into the Denominators 4, 5, and 6, the Product is  $\frac{840}{960}$  equal to  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and the Work is done; so that for  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{7}{8}$  I have  $\frac{720}{960}$   $\frac{840}{960}$  and  $\frac{840}{960}$ .

2. Reduce  $\frac{11}{12}$ ,  $\frac{14}{15}$ , and  $\frac{18}{16}$  in a common Denominator, *faciunt*,  $\frac{33}{60}$ ,  $\frac{56}{60}$ , and  $\frac{54}{60}$ .

VIII. To reduce a Fraction of one Denomination to another.

1. This is either Ascending or Descending. Ascending, when a Fraction of a smaller is brought to a greater Denomination; Descending, when a Fraction of a greater Denomination is brought lower.

3. When a Fraction is to be brought from a lesser to a greater Denomination, then make of it a Compound

H. 4.

Fraction,

Fraction, by comparing it with the intermediate Denominations between it and that you would have it reduced to, then (by the 6th Rule foregoing) reduce your Compound to a Single Fraction, and the Work is done. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* It is required to know what part of a Pound Sterling  $\frac{5}{7}$  of a Penny is?

To resolve this, I consider that 1*d.* is  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a Shilling, and a Shilling is  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a Pound; wherefore  $\frac{5}{7}$  *d.* is  $\frac{5}{7}$  of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a Pound, which by the said 6th Rule I find to be  $\frac{1}{1840}$  of a Pound *Sterl.* of *English* Money.

*Quest. 2.* What part of a Pound Troy weight is  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a Penny weight? *Ans.*  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  *l.* equal to  $1 \frac{4}{150}$  *l.* Troy.

3. When a Fraction is to be brought from a greater to a lesser denomination, then multiply the Numerator by the parts contain'd in the several denominations betwixt it, and the parts you would reduce it to; then place the last Product over the denominator of the given Fraction. *Example.*

*Quest. 3.* I would reduce  $\frac{3}{5}$  *l.* to the Fraction of 1*d.* to do which, I multiply the Numerator 3 by 20 and 12, the Product is 720, which I put over the denominator 5, it makes  $720 \frac{0}{5}$  of 1 *d.* equal to  $\frac{3}{5}$  *l.*

*Quest. 4.* What part of an Ounce Troy is  $\frac{60}{128}$ ? *Answer,*  $\frac{15}{32}$  oz.

## CHAP. XX.

### Addition of Vulgar Fractions.

1. IF your Fractions to be added have a common denominator, then add all the Numerators together, and place their Sum for a Numerator to the common Denominator, which new Fraction is the Sum of all the given Fractions; and if it be improper, reduce it to a whole or mixt Number, by the 3d Rule of the 29th Chapter.

*Quest. 1.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{7}{24}$ ,  $\frac{2}{24}$ ,  $\frac{16}{24}$  and  $\frac{14}{24}$ ?

The denominators are equal, viz. every one is 24, wherefore add the Numerators together, viz. 7, 9, 16, and

and 14, their Sum is 46, which put over the Denominator 24, it makes  $\frac{46}{24}$  the Sum of the given Fractions, which will be reduced to the mixt Numbers  $1\frac{23}{12}$ , or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

2. But if the Fractions to be added have unequal Denominators, then reduce them to a common Denominator by the 7th Rule of Chap. 19. and then add the Numerators together, and put the Sum over the common Denominator, &c. as before in the last Example.

*Quest. 2.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ ,  $\frac{9}{13}$ , and  $\frac{1}{12}$ ?

The Fractions reduced to a common Denominator are  $\frac{1885}{4800}$ ,  $\frac{4380}{4800}$ ,  $\frac{4320}{4800}$ , and  $\frac{400}{4800}$ , the Sum of their Numerators is 13800, which put over the common Denominator, makes  $\frac{13800}{4800}$ , or  $\frac{158}{58}$  equal to the mixt Numbers  $3\frac{4}{8}$ , or  $3\frac{7}{4}$  for the Sum required.

*Quest. 3.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\frac{1}{49}$ , and  $\frac{1}{47}$ ? *Answer,*  $1\frac{27555}{9151}$ .

3. If you are to add mixt Numbers together, then add the Fractional parts as before, and if their Sum be an improper Fraction, reduce it to a mixt Number, and add its integral part to the integral parts of the given mixt Numbers, and the Work is done.

*Quest. 4.* What is the Sum of  $13\frac{3}{4}$  and  $24\frac{5}{8}$ ?

First add the Fractions  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$ , the Sum is  $\frac{11}{8}$ , then add this Integer 1 to 13 and 24, their Sum is 38, and put after it the Fraction  $\frac{11}{8}$  it is  $38\frac{11}{8}$  for the Answer, or it is  $38\frac{3}{8}$ .

*Quest. 5.* What is the Sum of  $48\frac{3}{7}$ ,  $64\frac{5}{8}$ , and  $130\frac{3}{4}$ ? *Facit*  $243\frac{119}{224}$ , or  $243\frac{45}{8}$ .

4. If any of the Fractions to be added, is a Compound Fraction, it must first be reduced to a Simple Fraction by the 6th Rule of Chapter 19, and then add it to the rest, according to the 2d Rule of this Chapter. *Example.*

*Quest. 6.* What is the Sum  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$  and  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ?

Reduce  $\frac{7}{8}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$  into a Simple Fraction, and it is  $\frac{105}{192}$ , which reduced with the other two, and added, are  $1\frac{4684}{5760}$ .

*Quest. 7.* What is the Sum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ? *Answer,*  $1\frac{5}{12}$ .

5. If the Fractions to be added are not of one Denomination, they must be so reduced, and then proceed as before.

Qu. 8. What is the Sum of  $\frac{3}{4} l.$  and  $\frac{5}{8} s.$ ?

Of the given Fractions here, one is of a Pound, and the other the Fraction of a Shilling; and before you can add them together, you must reduce  $\frac{5}{8} s.$  to the Fraction of a Pound as the other is (by the 8th Rule of Chap. 19.) and it makes  $\frac{5}{12} l.$  then  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{5}{12} l.$  will be found to be  $kkk l.$  or  $kk l.$  by the 7th Rule of Cap. 19, and in its lowest Terms  $\frac{1}{2} l.$  by the 4th Rule of Chap. 19.

It would have been the same if (by the latter part of the 8th Rule of Chapter 19) you had reduced  $\frac{3}{4} l.$  to the Fraction of a Shilling; which you would have found to have been  $\frac{6}{4} s.$  which added to  $\frac{5}{8} s.$  by the said 17th Rule of the last Chapter, the Sum is  $15s. \frac{20}{4}$  which is equal to the Sum found, as before, viz  $\frac{1}{2} l.$  for (by the 5th Rule of Chapter 19) the value  $\frac{20}{4}$  will be found to be  $15s. 10d.$  and so will  $15s. \frac{20}{4}$  be found to be just as much.

Quest. 9. What is the Sum of  $\frac{2}{5} l.$   $\frac{3}{5} s.$  and  $\frac{3}{5} d.$ ?

Ans.  $\frac{379}{6000} l.$  or  $\frac{2795}{8000} l.$  or in its lowest Terms  $\frac{253}{800} l.$

## C H A P. XXI.

### Subtraction of Vulgar Fractions.

1. **T**HE Rules in *Addition* for reducing the given Fractions to one Denomination, are here to be observed; for before Subtraction can be made, the Fractions must be reduced to a common Denominator, then subtract one Numerator from the other, and place the Remainder over a common Denominator, which Fraction shall be the Excess or Difference between the given Fraction. *Examples.*

Q. 1. What is the difference between  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$ ? The given Fractions are reduced to  $\frac{6}{8}$  and  $\frac{5}{8}$ , then subtract the Numerator 20 from the Numerator 21, and there remains 1, which being put over the Denominator 28, makes  $\frac{1}{8}$  for the Answer or Difference between  $\frac{3}{4}$  &  $\frac{5}{8}$ .

Q. 2.

*Q. 2.* What is the difference between  $\frac{5}{6}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ?

Reduce the Compound Fraction  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  to a Simple Fraction, then proceed as before, and the Answer is  $\frac{1}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

2. When a Fraction is given to be subtracted from a Whole Number, subtract the Numerator from the Denominator, and put the Remainder for a Numerator to the given Denominator, and subtract an Unit (for that you borrow'd) from the whole Number, and the Remainder place before the Fraction found, as before, which mix'd Number is the Remainder or Difference sought. *Example.*

*Q. 3.* Subtract  $7\frac{7}{10}$  from 48.

*Answer,*  $47\frac{3}{10}$ ; for if you subtract 7 (the Numerator) from 10 (the Denominator) there remains 3, which put over 10 is  $\frac{3}{10}$  and 1 (I borrowed) from 48 and 47, to which join  $\frac{3}{10}$ , and it makes  $47\frac{3}{10}$  for the excess.

*Q. 4.* Subtract  $1\frac{3}{4}$  from 57, remains  $56\frac{1}{4}$ .

3. If it be required to subtract a Fraction from a mixt Number, or one mixt Number from another, reduce the Fraction to a common Denominator, and if the Fraction to be subtracted be lesser than the other, then subtract the lesser Numerator from the greater, and that is a Numerator for the common Denominator, then subtract the lesser integral part from the greater, and the Remainder with the remaining Fraction thereto annexed, is the Difference required between the two given mixt Numbers. *Example.*

*Quest. 5.* Subtract  $26\frac{3}{7}$  from  $54\frac{5}{7}$ .

First, Subtract  $\frac{3}{7}$ , viz.  $\frac{4}{7}$  from  $\frac{5}{7}$ , viz.  $\frac{3}{7}$ , the Remainder is  $\frac{1}{7}$ , then 26 from 54, remaineth 28, to which annex  $\frac{1}{7}$  it makes  $28\frac{1}{7}$  for the Answer.

4 But if the Fraction to be subtracted is greater than the Fraction from whence you subtract, then having first reduced the Fractions to a common Denominator, take the Numerator of the greatest Fraction out of the Denominator, and add the Remainder to the Numerator of the lesser Fraction, and their Sum is a new Numerator to the common Denominator, which Fraction note, then (for the 1 you borrowed) add 1 to the integral



regal part to be subtracted, and subtract it from the greater Number, and to the Remainder annex the Fraction you noted before, so this new mixt Number shall be the difference sought. *Example.*

*Quest. 6.* Subtract  $14\frac{3}{4}$  from  $29\frac{4}{7}$ .

The Fractions reduced are, viz.  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{21}{28}$ , and  $\frac{4}{7}$  equal to  $\frac{16}{28}$ , now I should subtract  $\frac{21}{28}$  from  $\frac{16}{28}$ , but I cannot, therefore I subtract 21 and 28, reſts 7, which added to 16 (the leſſer Numerator) makes 23 for a Numerator to 28, viz.  $\frac{23}{28}$ ; then I come to the integral parts 14 and 29, and ſay, 1 that I borrowed and 14 is 15, which taken from 29, there reſts 14, to which annexing  $\frac{23}{28}$  it is  $14\frac{23}{28}$  for the Remainder or Difference between  $14\frac{3}{4}$  and  $29\frac{4}{7}$ .

*Quest. 7.* Subtract  $36\frac{9}{10}$  from  $74\frac{4}{9}$ ? *Facit*,  $37\frac{49}{90}$ .

### Chap. XXII. Multiplication of Vulgar Fractions.

1. **I**F the Multiplicand and Multiplier are ſimple Fractions, then multiply the Numerators together for a new Numerator, & the Denominators for a new Denominator, and the new Fraction is the Product required.

*Quest. 1.* What is the Product of  $\frac{5}{7}$  by  $\frac{9}{11}$ ? *facit*  $\frac{45}{77}$ , for the Numerators 5 and 9 being multiply'd, make 45, and the Denominators 7 and 11 being multiply'd make 77.

*Quest. 2.* What is the Product of  $\frac{8}{23}$  by  $\frac{21}{37}$ ? *facit*  $\frac{168}{851}$ .

2. If the Fractions to be multiply'd be mixt Numbers, reduce them to improper Fractions by the firſt Rule of the 19th Chapter; then proceed as before.

*Quest. 3.* What is the Product of  $28\frac{3}{5}$  by  $13\frac{5}{8}$ ?

The given mixt Numbers being reduced to improper Fractions are  $48\frac{3}{5}$  equal to  $24\frac{3}{5}$  and  $13\frac{5}{8}$  equal to  $1\frac{1}{8}$ , now  $24\frac{3}{5}$  multiplied by  $1\frac{1}{8}$ , according to the firſt Rule of this Chapter, produceth  $29\frac{13}{40}$ , or  $672\frac{29}{40}$ .

*Quest. 4.* What is the Product of  $43\frac{6}{10}$  by  $18\frac{3}{7}$ ? *Facit*  $555\frac{474}{70}$ , or  $793\frac{24}{70}$ .

3. If a Compound Fraction is to be multiplied by a Simple Fraction, firſt reduce the Compound Fraction into a Simple Fraction, then multiply the one by the other, as is taught above.

*Quest. 5.*

*Quest. 5.* What is the Product of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ ?  
 The Compound Fraction  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{7}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  reduced is  $\frac{8}{35}$ ,  
 or  $\frac{1}{4}$  which multiply by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{6}{7}$  produceth  $\frac{3}{7}$ , which in  
 its lowest Term is  $\frac{3}{7}$  for the Answer.

And if the Multiplicand and Multiplier are both  
 Compound Fractions, reduce them both to Simple ones,  
 then multiply these new Fractions as before, to you  
 have the Product.

*Quest. 6.* What is the Product of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{2}{5}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{1}{15}$  in its lowest Terms  $\frac{1}{15}$ .

*Quest. 7.* What is the Product of  $\frac{2}{5}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{3}{5}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{9}{80}$ , or  $\frac{3}{25}$ , or in its least Terms  $\frac{3}{80}$ .

4. If a Fraction be to be multiplied by a whole Num-  
 ber, put under the given whole Number an Unit for a  
 Denominator, whereby it will be an improper Fraction,  
 then multiply these Fractions as before. *Example.*

*Quest. 8.* What is the Product of 24 by  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answer,*  $4\frac{8}{3}$ . for 24 by putting an Unit under it, will  
 be  $24\frac{1}{1}$ , and  $24\frac{1}{1}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$  produceth  $4\frac{8}{3}$  or 16.

*Quest. 9.* What is the Product of 36 by  $\frac{2}{11}$ ?

*Answer,*  $3\frac{2}{11}$  or  $29\frac{5}{11}$ .

## C H A P. XXIII.

### *Division of Vulgar Fractions.*

1. IF the Dividend and the Divisor are both simple  
 Fractions, then multiply the Numerator of the  
 Dividend into the Denominator of the Divisor, and  
 the Product is a new Numerator, and multiply the  
 Denominator of the Dividend into the Numerator of  
 the Divisor, and the Product is a new Denominator,  
 which new Fraction thus found, is the Quotient you  
 desire. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{5}{8}$  divided by  $\frac{3}{5}$ ?

*Ans.*  $\frac{25}{24}$ , or  $1\frac{1}{24}$ , for first I multi-  
 ply (5) the Numerator of the Divi-  
 dend into (5) the Denominator of the  
 Divisor, and the Product (25) is a  
 Numerator for the Quotient, then I

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 5} \left( \frac{25}{24} \right. \\ \underline{3} \phantom{0} \\ 2 \phantom{0} \end{array}$$

multiply

multiply (8) the Denominator of the Dividend, into (3) the Numerator of the Divisor, and the Product (24) I put in the Quotient for a Denominator, so I find  $\frac{24}{24}$  is the Quotient sought.

*Quest. 2.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{1}{2}$  divided by  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{3}{4}$  equal to  $\frac{3}{7}$  in its lowest Terms.

2. But if you would divide a Simple Fraction by a Compound, or a Compound by a Simple, first reduce such Compound to a Simple Fraction, then go on as before.

*Q. 3.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{1}{2}$  divided by  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Answer*  $\frac{3}{8}$  or  $\frac{6}{16}$ , first reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  into a Simple Fraction, and it is  $\frac{3}{8}$ , by which  $\frac{1}{2}$  being divided, the Quotient is  $\frac{3}{8}$  equal in its least Terms to  $\frac{6}{16}$ , and if the Dividend and Divisor be both Compound Fractions, reduce them both to a simple Fraction, then divide the one by the other, as in Rule 1. foregoing.

*Q. 4.* What is the quote of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  divided by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{1}{12}$  or  $\frac{1}{12}$  or  $\frac{1}{12}$  or  $\frac{1}{12}$  in its lowest Terms.

3. If the Dividend, or Divisor, or both, are mix'd Numbers, reduce them to improper Fractions, and perform Division as you are taught before.

*Q. 5.* What is the quote of  $12\frac{3}{4}$  divided by  $21\frac{4}{5}$ ?

*Answer,*  $\frac{25}{56}$ , for  $12\frac{3}{4}$  is equal to  $\frac{51}{4}$ , and  $21\frac{4}{5}$  is equal to  $\frac{109}{5}$ , and the quote of  $\frac{51}{4}$  divided by  $\frac{109}{5}$  is as before  $\frac{25}{56}$ .

4. If you divide a Fraction by a whole Number, or a whole Number by a Fraction, make the whole Number an Improper Fraction, by putting an Unit for a Denominator to it, as was taught in Rule 4. Chap. 22, and then perform Division as was before taught.

*Example.*

*Q. 6.* What is the quote of 8 divided by  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answer,*  $4\frac{1}{3}$  which is equal to  $13\frac{1}{3}$ , being reduced as is before directed. See the Work in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 8} \left( \begin{array}{l} 40 \\ 1 \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} - \\ 3 \end{array} \text{ or } 13\frac{1}{3} \end{array}$$

*Q. 7.* What is the Quotient of  $\frac{3}{5}$  divided by 8?

*Answer,*  $\frac{3}{40}$  as per Margent.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) \frac{3}{5}} \left( \begin{array}{l} 3 \\ 40 \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} - \\ 40 \end{array} \end{array}$$

CHAP.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*The Rule of Three Direct in Vulgar Fractions.*

1. **A**S in the Rule of Three in Whole Numbers, so likewise in Fractions, you must see that the Fractions of the first and third Places be of the same Denomination.

2. If any of the given Fractions be Compound, let them be reduced to Simple of the same Value.

3. If there are given mixed Numbers, reduce them to improper Fractions by the first Rule of Chap. XIX.

4. If any of the three Terms is a Whole Number, make it an improper Fraction by constituting an Unit for its Denominator.

Having reduced your Fraction as is directed in the four last Rules, then proceed to a Resolution, which is performed the same way as in Whole Numbers, respect being had to the Rules delivered for the working of Fractions, *viz.* Multiply the 2d and 3d Fractions together according to the 1st Rule of Ch. XXII. and divide the Product by the 1st Fraction, according to the first Rule of Ch. XXIII. and the Quotient is the Answer.

Or, (which is better)

5. Multiply the Numerator of the first Fraction into the Denominator of the second and third, and the Product is a new Denominator, then multiply the Denominator of the first Fraction into the Numerator of the second and third, and the Product is a new Numerator, which new Fraction is the 4th Proportional or Answer, which (if it be an improper Fraction) must be reduc'd to a whole or mix'd Number by the 3d Rule of Chap. XIX.

*Examples.*

*Quest.* 1. If  $\frac{3}{4}$  yards of Cloth cost  $\frac{5}{8}$  l. what will  $1\frac{2}{3}$  yards cost?

Having placed the given Fractions according to the 6th Rule of Chap. X. I proceed to the Resolution, and first I multiply the Numerator of the 1st Fraction (3) into

into 8 and 10, the Denominators of the second and third Fractions, and the Product is 240 for a Denominator; then multiply 4 the Denominator of the first Fraction into 5 and 9, the Numerators of the second and third Fractions, the Product is 180 for a Numerator, which Numerator 180 and Denominator 240 make  $\frac{180}{240} l.$  for the Answer, equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  or 15 s.

yards	l.	yards	l.
3	5	9	180
<hr/>		<hr/>	
4	8	10	240
		1.	
		Facit,	180 equal to 3
		<hr/>	
		240	4

*Quest. 2.* If  $\frac{2}{3} l.$  buy  $\frac{5}{8}$  yards of Cloth, what will  $\frac{11}{12}$  yards cost at that rate?

*Answer,* kkk  $l.$  equal to  $\frac{2}{3} l.$  or 14s. 8d.

*Quest. 3.* If  $\frac{7}{8} l.$  cost  $\frac{1}{4} s.$  what will  $\frac{9}{10} s.$  buy?

*Answer,*  $\frac{224}{118} l.$  equal to  $1\frac{1}{2} l.$

*Quest. 4.* If  $\frac{3}{5}$  of an Ell of Holland cost h of a Pound, how much will 12 h Ells cost at that rate?

*Answer,*  $\frac{190}{27}$  equal to  $7\frac{1}{27} l.$

In resolving the last Question and the two next, observe the 3d Rule of the Chapter foregoing.

*Quest. 5.* If  $\frac{2}{5}$  of a C. cost 284s. what will  $7\frac{1}{2} C.$  cost at that rate?

*Answer,* 239  $\frac{7}{12} s.$  or 11l. 19s. 7d.

*Quest. 6.* If  $3\frac{1}{4}$  yards of Velvet cost  $3\frac{5}{8} l.$  how much will  $10\frac{1}{2}$  yards cost at that rate?

*Answer,*  $11\frac{37}{52} l.$

*Quest. 7.* If 5 yards of Broad-cloth cost  $2\frac{4}{5} l.$  what will  $14\frac{3}{7}$  yards cost?

*Answer,* 13l. 9s. 4d.

In working the last Question, and the four next, observe the 4th Rule of the Chapter foregoing.

*Quest. 8.* If 14l. of Pepper cost 14s.  $6\frac{1}{2} d.$  I demand the price of  $73\frac{3}{4} l.$ ?

*Answer,* 3l. 16s.  $7\frac{43}{8} d.$

*Quest. 9.* If 1l. of Cochineel cost 1l. 5s. what will  $36\frac{7}{10} l.$  cost?

*Answer,* 47l. 17s. 6d.



*Qu. 10.* If a yard of Broad-cloth cost  $15\frac{5}{8}$  s. what will 4 pieces, each containing  $27\frac{1}{8}$  Yards cost at that rate? *Answer,* 85*l.* 14*s.*  $3\frac{2}{7}$  d.

*Qu. 11.* A Mercer bought  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pieces of Silk, each piece contain'd  $24\frac{2}{3}$  Ells, at 6*s.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  d. per Ell; I demand the value of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pieces at that rate?

*Answer,* 26*l.* 3*s.*  $4\frac{3}{4}$  d.

In resolving the four next Questions, observe the 8th Rule of Chap. 19.

*Qu. 12.* If  $\frac{2}{5}$  of an Ounce of Silver cost 2*s.* I demand the price of  $11\frac{2}{8}$  l. at that rate?

*Answer,* 35*l.*

*Qu. 13.* If  $1\frac{2}{7}$  l. of Gold is worth 6*l.*  $\frac{5}{7}$  Sterling, what is a Grain worth at that rate?

*Answer,*  $1\frac{1}{2}$  d.

*Qu. 14.* If  $\frac{3}{4}$  Yard of Silk is worth  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{8}$  l. what is the price of  $15\frac{2}{9}$  Ells Flemish?

*Answer,* 9*l.* 12*s.* 6d.

*Qu. 15.* If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound of Cloves cost 6*s.*  $2\frac{2}{7}$  d. what cost the C. weight at that rate?

*Answer,* 69*l.* 6*s.* 8d.

*Note,* That when the Answer to the Question in this and the next Chapter are given in Fractions, they are given in their lowest Terms.

## C H A P. XXV.

### *The Rule of Three Inverse in Fractions.*

1. [T hath been already taught (in the 3d Rule of the 11th Chapter) how to discover when the 4th proportional Number (to the three given Numbers) is to be found out by a *Rule of Three Direct*, and when by a *Rule of Three Inverse*; to which Rule the Learner is now referred.

2. When (in Fractions) you find a Question to be solved by the *Rule of Three Inverse*, viz. when the third Term is the Divisor, then having reduced the Terms exactly

exactly (according to the Rules in Chap. 24.) multiply the Numerators of the 3 Fractions into the Denominators of the 2d and 1st Fractions, and the Product is a new Denominator; then multiply the Denominator of the third Fraction into the Numerators of the 2d and 1st Fractions, and the Product is a new Numerator, which new Fraction thus found, is the Answer to the Question.

*Quest. 1.* If  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard of Cloth that is two yards wide will make a Garment, how much of any other Drapery that is  $\frac{3}{5}$  of a yard wide will make the same Garment?

*Answer,*  $2\frac{1}{2}$  yards.

*Quest. 2.* I lent my Friend 45*l.* for  $\frac{4}{5}$  of a year, how much ought he to lend me for  $\frac{7}{12}$  parts of a year?

*Answer,* 63  $\frac{3}{5}$  *l.*

*Quest. 3.* If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a yard of Cloth that is  $2\frac{1}{3}$  yards wide will make any Garment, what breadth is that Cloth when  $1\frac{3}{4}$  yard will make the same Garment?

*Answer,*  $\frac{5}{8}\frac{6}{1}$  of a yard wide.

*Quest. 4.* How many Inches in length of a Board that is 9 Inches broad, will make a Foot square?

*Answer,* 16 Inches in length.

*Quest. 5.* If when the Bushel of Wheat cost  $4\frac{3}{4}$  *s.* the Penny-loaf weighed  $10\frac{2}{3}$  Ounces, what will it weigh when the Bushel cost  $8\frac{1}{2}$  *s.*?

*Answer,*  $5\frac{1}{2}\frac{8}{7}$  Ounces.

*Quest. 6.* If 12 Men can mow  $24\frac{1}{2}$  Acres in  $10\frac{1}{3}$  days, in how many Days will 6 Men do the same?

*Answer,* in  $21\frac{1}{3}$  days.

## C H A P. XXVI.

### Rules of Practice.

**I**N the *Single Rule of Three*, when the first of the three Numbers in the Questions (after they are disposed according to the 6th Rule of Chapter 14.) happeneth to be an Unit (or 1) that Question many times may be resolved far more speedily than by the *Rule of Three*, which

which kind of Operation is commonly called *Practice*, and indeed it is of excellent Use among Merchants, Tradersmen, and others, by reason of its Speediness in finding a Resolution to such kind of Questions.

2. The chiefest Questions resolvable by these brief Rules, may be comprehended under the three general Heads or Cases following, viz.

- When the given Price of the Integer consists,
- 1 Of Farthings under 4.
  - 2 Of Pence under 12.
  - 3 Of Pence and Farthings.
  - 4 Of Shillings under 20.
  - 5 Of Shillings, Pence, and Farthings.
  - 6 Of Pounds.
  - 7 Of Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings.

It would be very convenient for the practical Arithmetician to have by Heart the several Products of the 9 Digits multiply'd by 12, for his speedy reducing Pence into Shillings, and Shillings into Pence, which he may gain by the following Table.

1	12 Times	} is {	12
2			24
3			36
4			48
5			60
6			72
7			84
8			96
9			108

3. Shillings are practically reduced into Pounds thus, viz. Cut off the Figure standing in the place of Units with a dash of the Pen, and note it for Shillings, then draw a Line under the given Number, and take half of the remaining Figures (after the first is cut off) and set them under the Line, and they are so many Pounds; but if the last Figure is odd, then take the lesser half and add 10 to the Figure to cut off (as before) for Shillings, as if I were to reduce 43658 Shillings into Pounds, first

$$\begin{array}{r}
 436518 \\
 \hline
 1. \quad s. \\
 2182-18
 \end{array}$$

I cut

I cut off the last Figure (8) for Shillings, then I take half of the remaining Figures (4365) thus, half of 4 is 2, which I put under the Line, then half of 3 is 1, and because 3 is an odd Number, I make the next Figure 6 to be 16, and I go on, saying, half of 16 is 8, and then half of 5 is 2, which is the last Figure; wherefore because 5 is an odd Number, I add 10 to the 8 I cut off, and it makes 18s. so that I find it to be 2182l. 18s. as *per* Margent.

4. It is likewise convenient that the Learner be acquainted with the Practical Tables following, the first containing the Aliquot or even parts of a Shilling, the second containing the Aliquot parts of a Pound.

d.	s.	s.	d.	l.
6	$\frac{1}{2}$	10	00	$\frac{1}{20}$
4	$\frac{2}{3}$	6	08	$\frac{1}{30}$
3	$\frac{3}{4}$	5	00	$\frac{1}{40}$
2	$\frac{4}{5}$	4	00	$\frac{1}{50}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{6}$	3	04	$\frac{1}{60}$
1	$\frac{6}{7}$	2	06	$\frac{1}{70}$
	$\frac{7}{8}$	2	00	$\frac{1}{80}$
	$\frac{8}{9}$	1	08	$\frac{1}{90}$
	$\frac{9}{10}$	1	00	$\frac{1}{100}$

The even parts of a Shilling.

} is }

The even parts of a pound.

} is }

} is }

#### Case 1.

5. When the price of an Integer is a Farthing, then take the 6th part of the given Number, which will be so many Three-half pences, and if any thing remains it is Farthings by the 7th Rule of Chap. 9. then consider that three half pences is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Shilling, wherefore take the eighth part of them for Shillings, and if any thing remain, they are so many Three-half pences, which reduce into Pounds by the 3d Rule foregoing. *Example*, What comes 67486l. 10s. at a Farthing *per* l.? First, I take  $\frac{1}{6}$  of 67486, and it is 11247 Three-half pences and 4 Farthings, or 1 Penny, then  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 11247 is 1405s. and 7 remains, which is 7 Three-half pences, or  $10\frac{1}{2}$ d. which, with the 4 Farthings before, make  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. and 1405s. which by the 3d Rule is 70l. 5s. In all 70l. 5s.  $11\frac{1}{2}$ d. for the Answer. See the Work following.

67486

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{8} & 67486 \text{ at } \frac{1}{4} \text{ per } l. \\
 & \hline
 & d. \\
 \frac{1}{8} & 11247 \text{ --- } l. \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{20} & 140 | 5 \text{ --- } 10 \frac{1}{2} \\
 & \hline
 & l. \quad s. \quad d. \\
 & 70 \text{ --- } 5 \text{ --- } 11 \frac{1}{2} \text{ facit.}
 \end{array}$$

Other Examples follow.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{8} & 8576 l. \text{ at } 1 \text{ qr.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{8} & 1429 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ qrs.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{20} & 1718 \text{ --- } 8 d. \\
 & \hline
 & l. \quad s. \quad d. \\
 & 8 \text{ --- } 12 \text{ --- } 8 \text{ facit}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{8} & 6380 l. \text{ at } 1 \text{ qr.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{8} & 1063 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ qrs.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{20} & 1312 \text{ --- } 11 d. \\
 & \hline
 & l. \quad s. \quad d. \\
 & 6 \text{ --- } 12 \text{ --- } 11 \text{ facit}
 \end{array}$$

6. When the Price of the Integer is 2 Farthings, then take the third part of the given Number for so many Three halfpences, and the Remainder (if any) is halfpence, then take the eighth part of that for Shillings, as before, &c.

Example.

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{3} & 7368 l. \text{ at } 2 \text{ qrs.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{8} & 2456 \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{20} & 30 | 7 \\
 & \hline
 & l. \quad s. \\
 & 15 \text{ --- } 7 \text{ facit}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 \frac{1}{3} & 8347 l. \text{ at } 2 \text{ qrs.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{8} & 2782 \text{ --- } 2 \text{ qrs.} \\
 & \hline
 \frac{1}{20} & 34 | 7 \text{ --- } 9 d. \frac{1}{2} \\
 & \hline
 & l. \quad s. \quad d. \\
 & 17 \text{ --- } 7 \text{ --- } 9 \frac{1}{2} \text{ facit}
 \end{array}$$

7. When the Price of the Integer is 3 Farthings, then take half the given Number for Three-half-pence, and if any thing remain it is 3 Farthings; then take the eighth of that for Shillings, as before, &c.



$\frac{1}{2}$	4736 l. at 3 qrs.	$\frac{1}{2}$	5425 l. at 3 qrs.
$\frac{1}{8}$	2368	$\frac{1}{8}$	2712 — 3 qrs.
$\frac{1}{20}$	29 6	$\frac{1}{20}$	33 9
	l. s.		l. s. d. qrs.
	14 — 16 facit		16-19-0-3 facit

## Case 2.

8. When the given Price of the Integer, is a part or parts of a Shilling, (*viz.* Pence) divide the given Number of Integers (whole Value is sought) by the Denominator of the Fraction representing the even part, and the quote is Shillings (always minding the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter) and those Shillings may be reduced into Pounds by the 3d Rule of this Chapter. Example: Let it be required to find the Value of 438l. at 3d. per l. I consider 3d. is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Shilling, and 438l. will cost so many 3 pences, wherefore I divide 438 by 4 the Denominator of  $\frac{3}{4}$  and the quote is 109 Shillings, and 2 remains, which is two 3d. or 6d. the whole value is 5l. 9s. 6d. as by the following Work appeareth.

$\frac{3}{4}$	438 l. at 3 d.	
$\frac{1}{20}$	10 9 — 6	
		l. s. d.
		Facit 5-9-6

If the Learner is minded to try the Fruitfulness of his Genius, he may frame as many Examples as he thinks fit, and work 'em as before.

9. If the price of the Integer be Pence under 21, and yet not an even part, that it may be divided into even parts, and so the parts of the given Numbers taken accordingly, and added together, as if it were 5d. which is 3d. and 2d. *viz.*  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Shilling, first take  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the given Number, and then  $\frac{1}{2}$  thereof, and add them together, and their Sum is the Answer in Shillings,

Shillings, still observing Rule 7. of Chapter 9, for the Remainder, (if any be) then bring the Shillings into Pounds by the third Rule foregoing. Likewise 7d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 9d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and 10d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  is 11d. is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Shilling, or else many times your Work may be shortened thus, viz. when the said given Price is to be divided into even parts of a Shilling, or of a Pound. After you have taken the first even part, the other may be an even part of that part, as in the next Example, where is given 439l. at 5d. per l. now I may divide it thus, viz. into 4d. 1d. and 4d. being  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a Shilling, and 1d. being  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 4d. I first take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 439l. and it gives 146s. 4d. and for the 1d. I take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 146s. 4d. which is 36s. 7d. which in all comes to 9l. 2s. 11d. Examples follow.

l. d.  
439 at 5 per l.

$\frac{1}{2}$  146 — 4

$\frac{1}{4}$  36 — 7

1812 — 11

9l. 2s. 11d. facit

ells d.  
587 at 7 per ell.

$\frac{1}{2}$  195 — 8

$\frac{1}{4}$  146 — 9

3412 — 5

17l. 2s. 5d. facit

yds d.  
417 at 9 per yd.

$\frac{1}{2}$  208 — 6

$\frac{1}{2}$  104 — 3

3112 — 9

15l. 12s. 9d. facit

ells d.  
186 at 10

$\frac{1}{2}$  193

$\frac{1}{4}$  128 — 8

3211 — 8

16l. 10s. 8d. facit

yds.	d.	l.	d.
836	at 8 per yd	534	at 11
$\frac{2}{3}$	278 — 8	$\frac{2}{3}$	178
	278 — 8	k	178
	6517 — 4	$\frac{2}{4}$	133 — 6
	27l. 17s. 4d. facit		4819 — 6
			24l. 9s. 6d. facit

## Case 3.

10. When the price of the Integer is Pence and Farthings, if it make an even part of a Shilling, work as before; but if they are uneven, as Penny Farthing, Penny three Farthings, 2d. 1qr. or 2d. 3qrs. 3d. 3qrs. or the like, then first work for some even part, and then consider what part the rest is of that even part, and divide that Quotient thereby, then add them together, and reduce them to Pounds as before. *Example.* 3470l. at 1d. 1qr. per l. first I work for the Penny by dividing 3470l. by 12, for 1d. is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a Shilling, and the quote is 289s. 2d. then I conceive that 1 Farthing is the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Penny, and the value of 1 Farthing will be  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the value of a Penny, and therefore I take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 289s. 2d. which is 72s. 3d. 2qrs. and add them together, and they are 18l. 1s. 5d. 2qrs. as by the Margent.

l.	d.	qrs.
3470	at 1	1
$\frac{1}{4}$	289 — 2	
	72 — 3 — $\frac{1}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{20}$	361 — 5 — 2	
	18 — 1 — 5 — 2	

## Case 4.

11. When the price of the Integer is 2s. then cut off the Figure in the place of Units of the given Number, and double it for Shillings, and the Figures on the other hand are Pounds. *Example,* 436 yds at 2s. per yd, cut off the last Figure 6, and double it, it makes 12 s. and the other two Figures, viz. 43, are so many Pounds; so that their value is 43l. 12s. as per Margent.

43	6
43	12s.

12. Hence it is evident that when the given price of an Integer is an even Number of Shillings, then if you take half of that (even) Number of Shillings, and multiply the given Number of Integers thereby, doubling the first Figure of the Product, and setting it apart for Shillings, the rest of the Product will be Pounds, which Pounds and Shillings are the Value sought. *Example:* What cost 536 Yards at 8s. per yd? To resolve which, I take half of 8s. (the price of a yard) which is 4, and multiply 536 thereby, saying, 4 times 6 is 24, then I double the first Figure 4 536 yds. at 8s. makes 8 for Shillings, and carry 2 to the next Product, &c. I find the rest 214l. 8s. of the Product to be 214, which I note for Pounds; so the Value of 536 yards at 8s. per yard, is 214l. 8s. as by the Margent. Other Examples of the same kind may be wrought after the same manner.

13 If the given price of the Integer is an odd Number of Shillings, then work first for the even Number of Shillings by the last Rule, and for the odd Shilling take  $\frac{1}{20}$  of the given Number of Integers, according to the 3d Rule of this Chapter, and add them together, and you have your Desire. *Examples follow.*

yds. s.  
422 at 3 per yard

ells s.  
431 at 13

l. s.

42 — 4

21 — 2

63 — 6 facit

l. s.

258 — 12

21 — 11

280 — 03 facit

ells s.

516 at 7 per ell

ells s.

324 at 17 per ell

l. s.

154 — 16

25 — 15

180 — 12 facit

l. s.

259 — 04

16 — 04

275 — 08 facit

1

14 Except

14. Except when the given price of the Integer is 5 s. for then it is sooner answered by taking  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the given Number, whose Value is sought, as in the following Example.

$$\left| \frac{1}{4} \right| \begin{array}{r} \text{yds} \quad \text{s.} \\ 436 \text{ at } 5 \text{ per yard} \\ \hline 109 \text{ l. facit} \end{array}$$

$$\left| \frac{1}{4} \right| \begin{array}{r} \text{ells} \quad \text{s.} \\ 206 \text{ at } 5 \text{ per ell} \\ \hline 51 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s. facit} \end{array}$$

Case 5.

15. When the given Price of an Integer is Shillings and Pence, or Shillings, Pence, and Farthings; then if the Shillings and Pence be an even part of a Pound, divide the given Number of Integers, whose value you seek by the Denominator of that Fraction representing that even part. As for Example, What is the Price of 384 yds at 6s. 8d. per yd? Here I consider that 6s. 8d. is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Pound, wherefore divide 384 by 3, and the Quote is the Answer, viz. 128l. so that 384 yds at 6s. 8d. per yard, amounts to 128l. as per Margent, still observing the 7th Rule of the 9th Chapter.

$$\left| \frac{2}{3} \right| \begin{array}{r} 384 \\ \hline 128 \text{ l. facit} \end{array}$$

16. When the given Value of the Integer is Shillings and Pence, and not an even part of a Pound, yet many times it may be divided into parts (viz. 6s. 6d. is 4s. and 2s. 6d. for the 4s.) Work according to the 12th Rule foregoing, and for the 2s. 6d. take the eighth part of the given Number, and add them together, then their Sum is the Value required.

So 8s. 6d. will be divided into 6s. and 2s. 6d. and the price of the given Number may be found out as before, &c. Examples follow.

yds



	yds	s.	d.
	386	at 8	8
$\frac{1}{8}$	128l.	—13—4	
$\frac{1}{10}$	38	—12—0	
	167 l.	5 s.	4 d. <i>facit</i>
	ells	s.	d.
s.	427	at 8—6	
6	128l.	—2—0	
$\frac{1}{8}$	53	—7—6	
	181l.	9s.	6d. <i>facit</i>

	ells	s.	d.
s.	540	at 5—4	
2	54	—0	
$\frac{1}{8}$	90	—0	
	144 l.	<i>facit</i>	
	yds	s.	d.
s.	386	at 14—8	
8	154l.	—8—0	
$\frac{1}{2}$	128	—13—4	
	283l.	1s.	4d. <i>facit</i>

17. When the given Price of an Integer is Shillings and Pence, & you cannot readily divide them according to the last Rule, then multiply the given number, whose Value you seek, by the Number of Shillings in the price of the Integer, and then for the Pence work by the 8th Rule foregoing; then add the Numbers together, & their Sum is the Value sought in Shillings; as for Example, What is the Value of 392 yds at 6s. 9d. per yd. Here 6s. 9d. cannot be made an even part, nor indeed can it be divided into even parts of a Pound; wherefore I multiply the given number of yds 392 by 6 for the 6s. the Product is 2352s. then for the 9d. I divide it into 6d. & 3d. and work for 'em by the 8th Rule foregoing, and at last add the shillings together, they make 2645s. and by the 3d they are reduc'd to 132l. 6s. the Value of 392 yds at 6s. 9d. per yd. See the Work.

	—392 yds at 6 s. 9 d.
	2352
$\frac{1}{2}$	196
$\frac{1}{4}$	98
	2645
	132 l. 6 s. <i>facit</i>

I 2 In

In like manner variety of other Examples may be wrought.

18. When the given price of the Integer is Shillings, Pence and Farthings, then multiply the given Number of Integers by the Number of Shillings contain'd in the Value of the Integer, and for the Pence and Farthings follow the 10th Rule of this Chapter.

## Examples.

	yds.	s.	d.
	438 at 8	—	6 $\frac{3}{4}$
s.	8	3504	
$\frac{1}{2}$		219	
$\frac{1}{2}$			27 — 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
	375   0	—	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
	fac.	187l. 10s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	

	ells	s.	d.
	370 at 14	—	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
	1480		
s.	370		
14	5180		d.
$\frac{1}{4}$	61	—	8
$\frac{1}{4}$	15	—	5
$\frac{1}{2}$	7	—	8 $\frac{1}{2}$

	ells	s.	d.
	136 at 9	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
s.	9	1224	0
$\frac{1}{8}$		22	— 8
$\frac{1}{4}$		5	— 8
	125   0	—	4
	fac.	62l. 12s. 4 d.	

	526   4	—	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
	fac.	263l. 4s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
	ells	s.	d.
	431 at 2	—	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
2	862		
$\frac{1}{4}$	107	—	9 d.
$\frac{1}{8}$	53	—	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
	102   3	—	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
	facit	51l. 3s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	

Case 6.

19. When the given Value of the Integer is Pounds; then multiply the Number of Integers, whose Value is sought by the price of the Integer, and the Product is the Answer in Pounds.

Examples.

C.	l.	C.	l.
42	at 2 per C.	13	at 8 per C.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
48	l. facit.	104	l. facit.
C.	l.	C.	l.
30	at 3 per C.	48	at 12 per C.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
90	l. facit	376	l. facit.

Case 7.

20. If the price of the Integer is Pounds and Shillings, then for the Pounds work as in the last Rule, and for the Shillings as in the 12th and 13th Rules before-going, then add the Numbers produc'd from them both, and the Sum is the Value sought.

Examples.

	C.	l.			grofs	l.	s.
	45	at 2	—	41		82	at 4 — 10
	<hr/>					<hr/>	
2l	92	s.		4l.	328		
4s	9	—	4	10s.	41		
	<hr/>				<hr/>		
	101	l.	4 s.	facit	369	l.	facit
	grofs	l.	s.		grofs	l.	s.
	58	at 3	—	7	26	at 3	— 15.
	<hr/>				<hr/>		
3l	174	s.		3l.	78		
6s	17	—	8	14s.	18	—	4
1s	2	—	18	1s.	1	—	6
	<hr/>				<hr/>		
	194	l.	6 s.	facit	97	l.	10s. facit

21. When the given Price of an Integer consists of Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, then work for the Shillings, Pence, and Farthings first, according to the 18th Rule of this Chapter, and find the Total Value of the given Number, as if there were no Pounds, then work with the Pounds according to the 19th Rule of this Chapter, and add the Numbers thus found, and their Sum is the Total Value required.

*Examples of this Rule follow.*

	C	l.	s.	d.		C	l.	s.	d.
	213	at	1—13—4 $\frac{1}{2}$			37	at	3—8—10 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	639					296	d.	8 s.	
	213					18—6		6 d.	
						9—3		3 d.	
13 s.	2769		d.			4—7 $\frac{1}{2}$		1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
d.	53		—3			32	8—0 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.		
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	26		—7 $\frac{1}{2}$						
						16	l. 8 s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.		
	284	8		10 $\frac{1}{2}$		111		3 l.	
11.	142	l. 08 s.		10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.					
	213					127	l. 8 s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. facit		
	355	l. 8 s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. facit							
	gross	l.	s.	d.		gross	l.	s.	d.
	416	at	2—9—3 $\frac{3}{4}$			48	at	3—15—11 $\frac{1}{2}$	
						240			
9 s.	3744					48			
3 d.	104					720		15 s.	
$\frac{3}{4}$ d.	26					24		6 d.	
						16		4 d.	
	387	4				6		1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.	
						76	6		
	193	l. 14 s.				38—6			
2 l.	832					144		3 l.	
	1025	l. 14 s. facit				182	l. 6 s. facit.		

22. When

22. When there is given the Value of an Integer, and it is required to know the Value of many such Integers together, with  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an Integer, then first (by the former Rules) find out the Value of the given Number of Integers, and then for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Integer take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the given Value of the Integer, or for  $\frac{1}{2}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the given Value of the Integer, and for  $\frac{3}{4}$  first take half of the given Value, and then half of that half, setting each part under the precedent, then adding them together, their Sum will be the required Value of the Integers and their parts. *Example,* What is the Value of  $116\frac{1}{2}$  yards, at  $4s. 6d.$  per yard? To give an Answer, First I work for the Value of  $116$  yds, by the 15th Rule foregoing, and then for the half yds. I take half of  $4s. 6d.$  which is  $2s. 3d.$  and add to the rest found as before, then is that Sum the total Value of  $116\frac{1}{2}$  yds, at  $4s. 6d.$  per yard, which I find to amount to  $26l. 4s. 3d.$  as by the Work in the Margent. And all other Examples of this kind, are wrought the same way.

yds	s.	d.									
116 $\frac{1}{2}$ at 4—6											
<table style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; width: 33%;">11 l. 12 s.</td> <td style="text-align: right; width: 33%;">2 s.</td> <td style="width: 33%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">14 l. 10 d.</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2 s. 6 d.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">2—3</td> <td style="text-align: right;"><math>\frac{1}{2}</math> yards</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			11 l. 12 s.	2 s.		14 l. 10 d.	2 s. 6 d.		2—3	$\frac{1}{2}$ yards	
11 l. 12 s.	2 s.										
14 l. 10 d.	2 s. 6 d.										
2—3	$\frac{1}{2}$ yards										
26—4—3 facit											

Many more Questions may be stated, and several other *Rules of Practice* may be shewn according to the Method of divers Authors; but what have been delivered here, are sufficient for the Practical Arithmetician in all Cases whatsoever.

## C H A P. XXVII.

### *The Rule of Barter.*

1. **B**ARTER is a Rule among Merchants, which (in the Exchanging of one Commodity for another) informs them so to proportion their Rates, as that neither may sustain Loss.



2. To resolve Questions in *Barter*, it will not be difficult to him that is acquainted with the *Golden Rule*, or *Rule of Three*, it being altogether used in resolving such Questions.

*Quest.* 1. Two Merchants, (*viz.* A and B) *Barter*, A hath 13 C. 3 *qrs.* 14*l.* of Pepper, at 2*l.* 16*s.* *per* C. and B hath Cotton at 9*d.* *per* *l.* I demand how much B must give A for his Pepper?

*Answer*, 9 C. 1 *qr.*

First find by the *Rule of Three*, or the *Rules of Practice* foregoing, how much the Pepper is worth, saying, If 1 C. cost 2*l.* 16*s.* what will 13 C. 3 *qrs.* 14*l.* cost?

*Answer*, 38*l.* 17*s.*

Secondly, By the *Rule of Three*, say, If 9*d.* buy 1*l.* of Cotton, how much will 38*l.* 17*s.* buy?

*Answer*, 9 $\frac{1}{4}$  C. and so much Cotton must B give to A for 13 C. 3 *qrs.* 14*l.* of Pepper, at 2*l.* 16*s.* *per* Cent. when the Cotton is worth 9*d.* *per* *l.*

*Quest.* 2. A and B *Barter*, A hath 120 Yards of Broad cloth, worth 6*s.* *per* Yd, but in the *Barter* he will have 1*s.* *per* yard; B hath Shalloon worth 4*s.* *per* yard. Now I demand how many yards of Shalloon B must give A for his Broad-cloth, making his Gain in *Barter* equal to that of A?

*Answer*, 110 Yards of Shalloon.

First (as in the last Question) find out how B ought to sell his Shalloon in *Barter*, *viz.* say, If 6*s.* require 8*s.* what will 4*s.* require?

*Answer*, 5*s.* 4*d.*

Thus you see that B must sell his Shalloon in *Barter* at 5*s.* 4*d.* if A sell his Broad cloth at 8*s.* *per* yard.

It remaineth now to find out how much Shalloon B must give for 120 Yards of Broad-cloth, which resolved after the Method in the 18th Question of this Chapter is found to be 180, and so many yds of Shalloon must B give A for the 120 yds of Broad-cloth.

*Quest.* 3. A and B *bartered*, A had 14 C. of Sugar, worth 6*d.* *per* *l.* for which B gave him 1 C. 3 *qrs.* of Cinnamon, I demand how B rated his Cinnamon *per* *l.*

*Answer*,

*Answer, 4s. per l.*

*Quest. 4.* A and B barter, A hath 4 Tun of Brandy, worth 37*l.* 16*s.* ready Money, but in Barter he hath 50*l.* 8*s.* per Tun, and giveth B 21 C. 2 *qrs.* 11  $\frac{5}{8}$  *l.* of Ginger for the 4 Tun of Brandy, I desire to know how much B sold his Ginger in barter per C. and how much it was worth in ready Money?

*Answer, For 9*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in barter, and it is worth 7*l.* per Cent. in ready Money.*

*Quest. 5.* A and B barter, A hath 320 Dozen of Candles, at 4*s.* 6*d.* per Dozen, for which B giveth him 30*l.* in Money, and the rest in Cotton at 8*d.* per *l.* I demand how much Cotton he must give him more than the 30*l.*

*Answer, 11 C. 1 *qr.**

## C H A P. XXVIII.

### Questions in Loss and Gain.

*Q. 1.* A Merchant bought 436 Yards of Broad-cloth for 8*s.* 6*d.* per yd, and selleth it again at 10*s.* 4*d.* per yard; now I desire to know how much he gained in the 436 Yards?

*Answer, 39*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.**

First, find out by the Rule of Three, or by Practice, how much the Cloth cost him at 8*s.* 6*d.* per yard, which I find to be 185*l.* 6*s.* then by the same Rule find out how much he sold it for, viz. 225*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* then subtract 185*l.* 6*s.* which it cost him, from 225*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* which he sold it for, and there remaineth 39*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.* for his Gain in the Sale thereof.

Otherwise, it may sooner be resolved thus, first find out how much he gain'd per yd, viz. Subtract 8*s.* 6*d.* which he gave per yard, from 10*s.* 4*d.* which he sold it for per yard, the Remainder 1*s.* 10*d.* for his Gain per yard. Then say,

If 1 yard gain 1*s.* 10*d.* what will 436 yards gain? The Answer, by Practice or the Rule of Three, is 39*l.* 19*s.* 4*d.* as was found before.

*Quest. 2.* A Draper bought 124 yds of Holland cloth, for which he gave 3*l.* I desire to know how he must sell it *per* yd to gain 10*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* in the whole Sale of 124 Yards? *Answer*, At 6*s.* 8*d.* *per* yard.

Add the Price which it cost him (*viz.* 3*l.*) to his intended Gain, (*viz.* 10*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*) the Sum is 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Then say,

If 124 yards require 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* what will 1 yd require? By the *Rule of Three*, I find the Answer 6*s.* 8*d.*

*Quest. 3.* A Grocer bought 3 C. 1 *qr.* 14 *l.* of Cloves, which cost him 2*s.* 4*d.* *per* *l.* and sold them for 52*l.* 14*s.* I desire to know how much he gain'd in the whole? *Answer*, 8*l.* 12*s.*

*Quest. 4.* A Draper bought 86 Kerseys for 129*l.* I demand how he must sell them *per* Piece to gain 15*l.* in laying out 100*l.* at that rate? *Answer*, 1*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* *per* piece; for,

As 100*l.* is to 115*l.* so is 129*l.* to 148*l.* 7*s.*

So that by the Proportion above, I have found how much he must receive for the 86 Kerseys to gain after the Rate of 15*l.* *per* C. Then to find how he must sell them *per* piece, I say,

As 86 Pieces are to 148*l.* 7*s.* so is 1 piece to 1*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* which is the Number sought.

*Quest. 5.* A Grocer bought  $4\frac{1}{4}$  C. of Pepper for 15*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* and (it proving to be damnified) is willing to lose 12*l.* 10*s.* *per* Cent. I demand how he must sell it *per* *l.*? *Answer*, 7*d.* *per* *l.*

Subtract 12*l.* 10*s.* the Loss of 100*l.* from 100*l.* and there remains 87*l.* 10*s.* Then say,

As 100*l.* is to 87*l.* 10*s.* so is 15*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* to 13*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.* so much as he must sell it all for, to lose after the Rate propounded: Then to know how he must sell it *per* *l.* I say,

As 13*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.* is to  $4\frac{1}{4}$  C. so is 1*l.* to 7*d.*

*Quest. 6.* A Plummer sold 10 Fodder of Lead (the Fodder containing  $10\frac{1}{2}$  C.) for 204*l.* 10*s.* and gained after the Rate of 12*l.* 10*s.* *per* 100*l.* I demand how much it cost him *per* C.? *Answer*, 18*s.* 8*d.*

To

To resolve this Question, add 12*l.* 10*s.* (the Gain *per Cent.*) to 100*l.* and it makes 112*l.* 10*s.* Then say,

As 112*l.* 10*s.* is to 100*l.* so is 204*l.* 15*s.* to 182*l.*

Which 182*l.* is the Sum it cost him in all; then reduce your 10 Fodders to Half Hundreds, and it makes 390. Then say,

As 390 Half Hundreds is to 182*l.* so is 2 Half Hundreds to 18*s.* 8*d.* the price of two half Hundreds, or 1 C.wt. and so much it stood him in *per* C.wt.

*Quest. 7.* A Merchant bought eight Tun of Wine, which being sophisticated, he selleth for 400*l.* and loseth after the Rate of 12*l.* in receiving 100*l.* Now I demand how much it cost him *per* Tun? And how he selleth it *per* Gallon to lose after the said Rate? *Answer,* It cost him 56*l.* *per* Tun, and he must sell it at 3*s.* 11*d.*  $1\frac{5}{8}$  *grs.* *per* Gallon, to lose 12*l.* in receiving 100*l.*

To resolve this Question, I consider that in the first place, that in receiving 100*l.* he loseth 12*l.* therefore 100*l.* comes in for 112*l.* laid out; wherefore to find out how much he laid out for the whole, I say,

As 100*l.* is to 112*l.* so is 400*l.* to 448*l.* and so much the 8 Tun cost him: Then to find how much it cost *per* Tun, I say,

As 8 is to 448*l.* so is 1 to 56*l.* the Price it cost *per* Tun.

Now to find how he must sell it *per* Gallon, reduce the 8 Tuns into Gallons, they make 2016. Then say,

As 2016 Gallons is to 400*l.* so is 1 Gallon to 3*s.* 11*d.*  $2\frac{5}{8}$  *grs.* the price he must sell it at *per* Gallon to lose as aforesaid.

*Quest. 8.* A Merchant bought eight Tuns of Wine, which being sophisticated, he is willing to sell for 400*l.* and loseth at that Rate 12*l.* in laying out 100*l.* upon the same, now I demand how much it cost him *per* Tun?

Here I consider that for 100*l.* laid out, he received but 88*l.* wherefore to find what 8 Tuns cost him, I say,

As

As 88l. is to 100l. so is 400l. to  $454\frac{6}{7}$  the Price it all cost him; then to find how much per Tun, I say,

As 8 is to  $454\frac{6}{7}$  so is 1 to  $56\frac{2}{7}$  or 56l. 16s. 4d.  $6\frac{2}{7}$  qrs. per Tun.

## C H A P. XXIX.

## Equation of Payments.

1. **E**quation of Payments is that Rule amongst Merchants whereby we reduce the Times for Payments of several Sums of Money to an equated Time for Payment of the whole Debt, without Damage to Debtor or Creditor; and,

*The Rule is,*

2. Multiply the Sums of each particular Payment by its respective Time, then add the several Products together, and their Sum divide by the total Debt, and the Quotient thence arising is the Equated Time, for the payment of the whole Debt. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* A is indebted to B in the Sum of 130 l. whereof 50 l. is to be paid at 2 Months, and 50 l. at 4 Months, and the rest at 6 Months, now they agree to make one Payment of the total Sum; the Question is, What is the Equated Time for Payment, without damage to Debtor or Creditor?

To resolve this Question, I multiply each Payment by its Time, viz.

50 l. Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	100
50 l. Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	200
30 l. Multiply'd by 6 Mon. produceth	180

The Sum of the Product is 480

Then I divide 480 (the Sum of the Product) by 130 (the total Debt) and the Quotient is  $3\frac{7}{13}$  Months for the Time of paying the whole Debt.

*Quest. 2.* A Merchant hath owing him 1000 l. to be paid as followeth, viz. 600 l. at 4 Months, 200 l. at 6 Months, and the rest (which is 200 l. at 12 Months) and he agreeth with the Debtor to make one Payment of



of the whole, I demand the Time of Payment without Damage to Debtor or Creditor?

600 l. Multiply'd by 4 Months is ——— 2400  
 200 l. Multiply'd by 6 Months is ——— 1200  
 200 l. Multiply'd by 12 Months is ——— 2400

The Sum of the Product is — 6000  
 and the Sum of the Products (6000) being divided by the whole Debt (1000 l.) quotes 6 Months for the Time of Payment of whole Debt.

3. The Truth of the Rule is thus manifest, if the Interest of that Money which is paid (by the equated Time) after it is due, be equal to the Interest of that Money (which by the equated Time) is paid so much sooner than it is due at any Rate per C. then the Operation is true, otherwise nor. *The Proof of the Rule of Equation of Payments.* Example.

In the last Quest. 600 l. should have been paid at 4 Months, but is not discharged till 6 Months, (that is 2 Months after it is all due, wherefore its Interest or 2 Months at 6 per Cent. per Ann. is 6 l. and then 200 l. was to be paid at 6 Months, which is the equated Time for its Payment, therefore no Interest is reckoned for it; but 200 l. should have been paid at 12 Months, but is paid at 6 Months, which is 6 Months sooner than it ought, wherefore the Interest of 200 l. for 6 Months is 6 l. (accounting 6 l. per Cent. per Annum) which is equal to the Interest of 600 l. for 2 Months, wherefore the Work is right.

Q. 3. A Merchant hath owing him a certain Sum to be discharged at 3 equal Payments, viz.  $\frac{1}{3}$  at two Months,  $\frac{1}{3}$  at four Months, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  at eight Months, the Question is, What is the equated Time for the payment of the whole Debt?

In Questions of this Nature, (viz. where the Debt is divided into equal or unequal parts) each of its parts is to be multiply'd by its Time, and the Sum of the Product is the Answer.

$\frac{1}{2}$	Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	$\frac{2}{8}$
$\frac{1}{3}$	Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	$1\frac{1}{3}$
$\frac{1}{4}$	Multiply'd by 8 Mon. produceth	$2\frac{1}{2}$

The Sum of the Product is  $4\frac{2}{3}$   
 which is  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Months for the Equated Time of Payment.

If instead of the Fractions representing the parts, you had wrought by the Numbers themselves (represented by those parts) according to the first and 2d Example, it would have been the same Answer; and suppose the Debt had been 90l. then  $\frac{1}{2}$  of it is 30l. for each Payment, viz. at 2, 4, and 8 Months. Then,

30l.	Multiply'd by 2 Mon. produceth	60
30l.	Multiply'd by 4 Mon. produceth	120
30l.	Multiply'd by 8 Mon. produceth	240

The Sum of the Product is 420  
 which divided by 90 (the whole Debt) quoteth  $4\frac{60}{90}$ , or  $4\frac{2}{3}$  Months, as before.

Q. 4. A Merchant oweth a Sum of Money to be paid  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 5 Months, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 8 Months, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 10 Months, and he agreeth with his Creditor to make one total Payment; I demand the time without damage to Debtor and Creditor? Work as in the last Question, and you will find the Answer to be 7 Months.

Q. 5. A is indebted to B 640l. whereof he is to pay 40l. present Money, 350l. at 3 Mon. and the rest (viz. 250l.) at 8 Mon. and they agree to make an equated time for the whole Payment; now I demand the time?

In Questions of this Nature, (viz. where there is ready Money paid) you are in Multiplying to neglect the Money that is to be paid present, and work with the rest, as is before directed, and divide the Sum of the Products by the whole Debt, and the Quote is the Answer; for here 40l. is to be paid present, and hath no Time allowed; and according to the Rule it should be multiplied by its Time, which is 0; therefore 40 Times 0 is 0, which neither augmenteth nor diminisheth the Dividend; wherefore to proceed (according to Direction) I say,

350 by 3 Months, produceth ——— 1050  
 250 by 8 Months, produceth ——— 2000

*The Sum of the Product is 3050*

which divided by 640, the whole Debt, the Quote is  $4\frac{3}{4}$  Months, the Time of Payment.

Q. 6. A is indebted to B in a certain Sum, half whereof is to be paid present Money, one third at 6 Months, and the rest at 8 Months, now I demand the equated Time for Payment of it all ?

*Answer,*  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Months is the Time of Payment.

Q. 7. A is indebted to B 120*l.* whereof  $\frac{1}{2}$  is to be paid at 3 Months,  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 6 Months, and the rest at 9 Months ; What is the equated Time for the Payment of the whole Sum ?

*Answer,* at 6 Months.

Q. 8. A is indebted to B 420*l.* which is due at the end of 6 Months, but A is willing to pay him 140*l.* present, provided he can have the Remainder forborn so much the longer to make Satisfaction for his Kindness ; which is agreed upon ; I desire to know what Time ought to be allotted for the payment of the 280*l.* remaining ?

The Operation of this Question is left to the Learner, to try his Genius ; and who, in this Case, must have an Eye to the Rule of Three.

## C H A P. XXX.

### E X C H A N G E.

1. **T**HE Rule of Exchange informeth Merchants how to Exchange Monies, Weights, or Measures of one Country into (or for) the Monies, Weights, or Measures of another Country, and when the Rate, Reason, or Proportion betwixt the Money, Weights or Measures of different Countries is known, it will not be difficult for the Practitioner that is well acquainted with the Rule of Proportion (or Rule of Three) to resolve any Question, wherein it is required

to exchange a given Quantity of the one kind into the same Value of another kind.

2. In Questions of Exchange there is always a Comparison made between the Coins, &c. of two Countries (or Kinds) or more.

3. In Questions where there is a Comparison made between 2 Things, (whether they be Monies, Weights, &c.) of different Kinds, there may be a Solution found by a single Rule of Three, as by the following Example.

*Quest. 1.* A Merchant at London deliver'd 370 l. Sterl. to receive the same at Paris in French Crowns; the exchange  $3\frac{1}{3}$  French Crowns per l. Sterling; I demand how many French Crowns he ought to receive?

In placing the Numbers observe the 6th Rule of the 1<sup>st</sup> Chapter, which being done, the given Numbers will stand thus:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{l.} & \text{Crowns} & \text{l.} \\ 1 & \text{---} & 370 \\ & 3\frac{1}{3} & \end{array}$$

and being reduced according to the Rules of the 12th Chapter will stand thus:

$$\text{As } \frac{1}{1} \text{ is to } \frac{10}{3}, \text{ so is } 370 \text{ to } 1233\frac{1}{3}.$$

So that I conclude he ought to receive 1233 $\frac{1}{3}$  French Crowns at Paris for his 370 l. delivered at London.

*Quest. 9.* A Merchant delivered at Amsterdam 587 l. Flemish, to receive the Value thereof at Naples in Ducats, the exchange  $4\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats per Flemish. I demand how many Ducats he ought to receive?

The Proportion is as followeth.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{l.} & \text{Ducats} & \text{l.} \\ 1 & \text{---} & 587 \\ & 4\frac{4}{5} & \end{array}$$

$$\text{As } 1 \text{ is to } \frac{24}{5}, \text{ so is } 587 \text{ to } 2817\frac{3}{5}.$$

So I find he ought to receive 2817 $\frac{3}{5}$  Ducats at Naples for the 587 l. Flemish delivered at Amsterdam.

*Quest. 3.* A Merchant at Florence delivereth 2478 Ducatoons, to receive the Value at London in Pence, the Exchange at  $53\frac{1}{2}$  d. Sterl. per Ducatoon; I demand how much Sterling he ought to receive?

The Proportion for Resolution is,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Duc.} & \text{d.} & \text{Duc.} \\ 1 & \text{---} & 2478 \\ & 53\frac{1}{2} & \end{array}$$

$$\text{As } \frac{1}{1} \text{ is to } \frac{167}{1}, \text{ so is } 2478 \text{ to } 186073.$$

which is equal to 775 l. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  for the Answer.

4. When

4. When there is a Comparifon made between more than two different Coins, Weights, or Measures, there arifeth ordinarily two different Cafes from fuch a Comparifon.

1. When it is required to know how many pieces of the firft Coin, Weight or Measure, are equal in Value to a known number of pieces of the laft Coin, Weight or Measure.

2. When it is required to find out how many pieces of the laft Coin, Weight, or Measure, are equal in Value to a given Number of the firft fort of Coin, Weight, or Measure.

*An Example of the Cafe may be this, viz.*

Q. 4. If 150 Pence at London are equal to 3 Ducats at Naples, and  $4\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats at Naples make  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shillings at Bruffels; then how many pence at London are equal to 139 s. at Bruffels? *Facit*, 960 d.

The Question may be refolved by two Single Rules of Three: For firft, I fay,

If  $\frac{3}{5}$  Ducats at Naples make 150 d. at London, how many pence will  $3\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats make? *Answer*, 240 d.

By the foregoing proportion we have difcover'd that  $4\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats at Naples make 240 pence at London; And by the Tenor of the Question we fee that  $4\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats at Venice make  $35\frac{1}{2}$  Shill. at Bruffels, therefore 240 d. at London are equal to  $34\frac{1}{2}$  s. at Bruffels, (for the things that are equal to one and the fame thing, are alfo equal to one another) wherefore we have a way laid open to give a Solution to this Question by another Single Rule of Three, whole proportion is,

As  $34\frac{1}{2}$  s. at Bruffels is to 240 d. at London, fo is 131 s. at Bruffels to 960 d. at London; which is the Answer to the Question.

*An Example of the fecond Cafe may be this, viz.*

Quest. 5. If 40 l. Averdupois weight at London is equal to 36 l. Weight at Amfterdam, and 90 l. at Amfterdam makes 116 l. at Dantzick, then how many pounds at Dantzick, are equal to 112 l. Averdupois-weight at London? *Answer*,  $125\frac{3}{5}$  l. at Dantzick.

This Question is likewise answered by two fingle Rules of Three, viz. Firft, I fay, As



As 3*l.* at *Amsterdam* is to 4*ol.* at *London*,

So is 9*ol.* at *Amsterdam* to 10*ol.* at *London*.

And by the Question you find that 9*ol.* at *Amsterdam* is 11*6l.* at *Dantzick*; and therefore 10*ol.* at *London* is likewise equal thereunto, wherefore again I say,

As 10*ol.* at *London* is to 11*6l.* at *Dantzick*,

So is 11*2l.* at *London* to  $12\frac{9\frac{2}{5}}{1\frac{2}{5}}$  *l.* at *Dantzick*.

By which I find that  $129\frac{2}{5}$  *l.* at *Dantzick* are equal to 11*2l.* *Averdupois weight* at *London*.

5. There is a more speedy way to resolve such Questions as are contained under the two Cases before-mentioned, laid down by Mr. *Kersey* in the 3d Chapter of his Appendix to *Wingate's Arithmetick*, where he hath given two Rules for the Resolution of the Questions pertinent to the two said Cases.

6. But I shall lay down a general Rule for the Solution of both Cases; and 1st, Let the Learner observe the following Directions in placing of the given Terms, viz.

7. Let there be made two Columns, and in these Columns so place the given Terms one over the other, as that in the same Column there may not be found two Terms of the same Kind one with the other.

Having thus placed the Terms, the general Rule is,

Observe which of the said Columns hath the most Terms placed in it, and multiply all the Terms therein continually, and place the last Product for a Dividend; then multiply the Terms in the other Column continually, and let the last Product be a Divisor, then divide the said Dividend by the said Divisor, and the Quotient thence arising will be the Answer to the Question.

So the Example of the first of the said Cases being again repeated, viz. If 150 pence at *London* make three Ducats at *Naples*, and  $4\frac{4}{5}$  Ducats at *Naples* make  $34\frac{1}{2}$  Shillings at *Brussels*, then how many pence at *London* are equal to 138 Shillings at *Brussels*?

The Terms being placed according to the 7th Rule, will stand as followeth:

	A	B	
Pence at Lond.	150	3	Ducats at Naples
Ducats at Nap.	$4\frac{4}{5}$	$34\frac{1}{2}$	Shillings at Brussels
Shill. at Bruss.	138		Having

Having thus placed the Terms, that in neither Column there is two Terms of one Kind, then observe that the Column under A hath most Terms in it, therefore they must be multiplied together for a Dividend, viz. 150 multiply'd by  $4\frac{4}{5}$  produceth  $3600\frac{4}{5}$ , which multiply'd by 138, produceth  $496800\frac{4}{5}$  for a Dividend, then in the Column under B there are 3, and  $34\frac{1}{2}$ , which multiply'd together, produce  $207\frac{1}{2}$  for a Divisor, then having divided  $496800\frac{4}{5}$  by  $207\frac{1}{2}$  the Quotient is 960 Pence for the Answer, as before.

Again, Let the Example of the second Case be again repeated, viz. If 40*l.* *Averdupois-weight* at *London* make 36*l.* *Weight* at *Amsterdam*, and 90*l.* at *Amsterdam* make 116 at *Dantzick*, then how many pounds at *Dantzick* are equal to 112*l.* *Averdupois-weight* at *London*?

The Terms being disposed according to the 7th Rule foregoing, will stand thus :

	A	B	
l. at London	40	36	l. at Amsterdam
l. at Amsterdam	90	116	l. at Dantzick
		112	l. at London

whereby I find that the Terms under B multiply'd together produce 497712 for a Dividend, and the Terms under A, viz. 40 and 90, produce 3600 for a Divisor, and Division being finished, the Quotient giveth 129  $\frac{332}{1800}$  Pounds *Dantzick* for the Answer.

### Chap. XXXI. Single Position.

1. **N**EGATIVE Arithmetick, called the Rule of False, is that by which we find out a Truth, by Numbers invented or suppos'd, either Single or Double.

2. The Rule of Single Position, is, when at once, viz. by one false Position, or feigned Number, we find out the true Number sought.

3. In the Single Rule of False, when you have made choice of your Position, work it according to the Tenor of the Question, as if it were the true Number sought, and if by the ordering your Position you find either the Result too much or too little, you may then find out the Number sought by this Proportion following, viz.

As

As the Result of your Position is to the Proportion, so is the given Number sought. *Example.*

*Quest. 1.* A Person having about him a certain number of Crowns, said, If a 4th, 3d, and 6th of 'em were added together, they would make just 45l. now I demand the number of Crowns he had about him? *Ans.* 60 Crowns.

To resolve this Question, I suppose he had 24 Crowns (or any other number that will admit of the like Division) now the 4th of 24 is 6, and the 3d is 8, and the 6th is 4, all which Parts (*viz.* 6, 8 and 4) being added together, make but 13, but it should be 45, wherefore I say by the Rule of Three,

As 18 the Sum of the Parts is to the Position 24, so is 45 the given number to 60, the true number sought.

For the 4th of 60 is 15, and the 3d of 60 is 20, and the 6th of 60 is 10, which added together make 45.

### C H A P. XXXII. Double Position.

1. **T**HE Rule of Double Position is, when two false Positions are assum'd to give a Resolution to the Question propounded.

2. When any Question is stated in Double Position, make such a Cross as in the Margent.

$$\begin{array}{cc} a & X & b \\ d & & e \end{array}$$

3. Then make choice of any number you think may be convenient for your working, which call your first Position, and place it at the end of the Cross at *a*, then work with this Position, as if it were the true number sought, according to the nature of your Question, then having found out your Error, either too much or too little, place it on that side the Cross *d*, then make choice of another number of the same Denomination with the first Position (which call your 2d position) and place it on that side of the Cross at *b*, then work with this position as with the former, and having found out your Error, either too much or too little, place it on that side of the Cross at *e*, and then the positions will stand at the Top of the Cross, and the Errors in the Bottom, each under his correspondent Position, and then multiply the Errors

Errors into the position cross-wise, that is, multiply the first position by the 2d Error, and the 2d position by the first Error, and put each product over its position.

4. Having proceeded so far, then consider whether the Errors were both alike; that is, whether they were both too much, or both too little, and if they are alike; then subtract the lesser product from the greater, and let the Remainder for a Dividend, then subtract the lesser Error from the greater, and let the Remainder be a Divisor, then the Quotient arising by this Division is the Answer to the Question.

5. But if the Errors are unlike, that is, one too much and the other too little, then add the products of the Positions and Errors together, and their Sum shall be a Dividend, then add the Errors together, and their Sum shall be a Divisor, and the Quotient arising hence is the Answer.

*Quest. 1.* A, B and C built a House, which cost 76 l. of which A paid a certain Sum unknown, B paid as much as A, and 10 l. over, and C paid as much as A and B; now I desire to know each Man's share in that Charge?

Having made a Cross according to the second Rule, I come according to the third Rule to make choice of my first position, and here I suppose A paid 6 l. which I put upon the Cross as you see, then B paid 16 l. (for its said he paid 10 l. more than A) and C paid 22 l. for it's said he paid as much as A and B, then I add their parts.

1.  
9  
19  
28  
—  
56  
76  
56  
—  
20

120 168 288  
6 X 9  
2) (14  
32 — 20  
12

1.  
A 6  
B 16  
C 22  
—  
Sum 44  
76  
44  
—  
Error 32  
And

And they amount to 44, but it is said they paid 76*l*. wherefore there is 32 too little, which I note down at the Bottom of the Cross under its Position for the first Error.

adly, I suppose A paid 9*l*. then B paid 19*l*. and C 28*l*. all which added together makes 56, but they should make 76, wherefore the Error of this Position is 20, which I put at the Bottom of the Cross under its Position for the 2d Error, then I multiply the Errors and Positions cross-wise, viz. 32 (the Error of the first Position) by 9 (the 2d Position) and the Product is 120.

Then (according to the 4th Rule) I subtract the lesser Product from the greater, viz. 120 from 288, because the Errors are both alike, (viz. too little) and there remaineth 168 for a Dividend, then I subtract 29 (the lesser Error) from 32, the greater Error, and the Remainder is 12, for a Divisor, then I divide 168 by 12, and the Quotient is 14 for the Answer, which is the Share of A in the Payment.

6. Again adly, If the Errors had been both too big, it had had the same Effect as appeareth by the following Work; for first, I suppose A paid 20*l*. then B paid 30*l*. and C. 50*l*. which in all is 100*l*. but it should have been no more than 76, wherefore the first Error is 24 too much. Again, I suppose A paid 18*l*. then B must pay 28*l*. and C must pay 46*l*. which in all is 92*l*. but it should have been but 76*l*.

20	A
30	B
50	C
<hr/>	
100	Sum
76	Subtr.

320	112	432
20	X	18
8)		(14
24		16
	8	

A	18
B	28
C	46
<hr/>	
Sum	92
Subtr.	76

24 Error

Error 16

wherefore the 2d Error is 16 too much, then I multiply 20 (the first Position) by 16 (the 2d Error) and the Product is 320; again, I multiply 18 (the 2d Position) by 24 (the first Error) and the Product is 432. Then because the Errors are both too much, I subtract 320 (the lesser Product) from 432 (the greater Product) and there remaineth 112 for a Dividend; likewise I subtract 16 (the lesser Error) from 32 (the greater Error) and the Difference is 8 for a Divisor, then perform Division, and the Quotient is 14 (as before) for the Answer.

Again, 3dly, If the Errors had been the one too big, and the other too little, respect being had to the fifth Rule foregoing, the Answer would have been the same; as thus, I take for my first Position 6, and then the Error is 32 too little, then I take for my second Position 18; and then the Error is 16 too much, then I multiply the Positions and Errors cross-wise, and the Products are 96 and 576, and because the Errors are unlike, viz. one too big, and another too little, I add the Product 96 and 576 together, and their Sum is 672 for a Dividend; I likewise add the Errors 32 and 16 together, and their Sum is 48 for a Divisor, then having finished

96	672	57
6	X	16
48)		(84
32		16
	48	

Division,



Division, I find the Quotient to be 14, which is the Answer, as was found out at the two several Trials before.

*For Proof of the Work, I say,*

If A paid ————— 14  
Then B paid 14 and 10 (that is) — 24  
Then C paid 14 and 24 (that is) — 38

The Sum of all is — 76

which is the total Value of the Building, and equal to the given Number.

Those who desire to see the *Demonstration* of this Rule, let them read the 7th Chapter of Mr. Kersey's Appendix to Mr. Wingate's Arithmetick, *Petisus* in the 5th Book of his *Trigonometria*, or Mr. Oughtred in his *Clavis Mathematica*.

*Quest. 2.* Three Persons, A, B, and C, thus discoursed together concerning their Age; quoth A, I am 18 Years of Age; quoth B, I am as old as A and half C; and quoth C, I am as old as you both, if your Years were added together. Now I desire to know the Age of each Person? *Answer*, A is 18, B is 54, and C is 72 Years of Age.

*Quest. 3.* A Father lying at the point of Death, left to his three Sons, viz. A, B, and C, all his Estate in Money, and divideth it as followeth, viz. to A he gave half wanting 44*l.* to B he gave 1-3*d* and 14*l.* over, and to C he gave the Remainder, which was 82*l.* less than the Share of B; now I demand what was the Sum left, and each Man's part? *Answer*, The Sum bequeathed was 588*l.* whereof A had 250*l.* B had 210*l.* and C had 128*l.*

*Quest. 4.* Two Persons, viz. A and B had each in their Hands a certain Number of Crowns, and A said to B, If you give me one of your Crowns, I shall have five times as many as you; and said B to him again, if you give me one of yours, then we shall each of us have an equal Number; now I demand how many Crowns had each Person? *Answer*, A had 4, and B had 2 Crowns.

*Quest. 5.* What Number is that unto which if I add 1-4th of itself, and from the Sum subtract 1-8th of itself, the Remainder will be 216? *Answer*, 192.

Many more Questions may be added, but these well understood, will be sufficient, (even for the meanest Capacity) for the Resolution of any other Question pertinent to this Rule.

There may be an Objection made because we have not treated particularly upon Interest and Rebate; but the Operation of such Questions being more applicable to Decimals, are omitted, till we come to acquaint the Learner therewith.

L A U S D E O S O L I.

F I N I S.

## Advertisement.

**T**Here is lately brought from Chili, a Province in America, a most excellent Natural Balsam, far exceeding that of Peru and Tolu, in curing most Diseases in human Bodies; as it hath given Demonstration: 'Tis a Remedy no Man under the Sun can compose, as being a most Odoriferous and Natural Balsam. It cures all Pains proceeding from Cold, corroborates the Stomach, creates an Apperite, and strengthens the whole Body: It is a wonderful Remedy for all internal Sores, Bruises, Ulcers, &c. and mightily helps all Asthmatical Distempers: 'Tis also a great Cephalick, helping most Diseases of the Head, and strengthening the Brain and Nerves: It kills the Worms, provokes Urine, and is good against the Stone; helps all Fluxes of the Belly; is excellent in all Diseases of the Ears, especially Deafness: It also cures all manner of green Wounds, and many other Distempers, which may be seen at large in the printed Bills of Directions.

And whereas this Excellent Balsam, so well known, and advertised in so many thousand of Books, and sold so many Years at this place, and has deservedly met with Encouragement from the Publick, which has tempted a certain Empirick or Quack-Doctor, who consequently is ignorant of the matter, to impose a Counterfeit sort on the World, of his own preparing, and has prevailed with some Persons to sell it, and several unwary Persons have been imposed on thereby, and have hereby complained, that it was not so good as it used to be; when, on search into the matter, it has been found to be the abovementioned Sham. So all Persons who have occasion to send, are desired to give strict Orders to enquire for the Name TRACY; for else the most cautious, who do not know the House, may be imposed on: It is only to be had of H. Tracy, at the Three Bibles on London-bridge, at 1 s. 6 d. the Bottle, with Allowance to those who sell it again.



in  
fat  
Dis-  
ton:  
, as  
ures  
Sto-  
hole  
res,  
ati-  
ing  
rain  
and  
Bel-  
ally  
nds,  
arge

own,  
fold  
met  
has  
con-  
oun-  
and  
veral  
have  
used  
been  
sons  
strict  
the  
y be  
the  
Bot-

1485 p. 19